INFORMATION TO USERS

This material was produced from a microfilm copy of the original document. While the most advanced technological means to photograph and reproduce this document have been used, the quality is heavily dependent upon the quality of the original submitted.

The following explanation of techniques is provided to help you understand markings or patterns which may appear on this reproduction.

- 1. The sign or "target" for pages apparently lacking from the document photographed is "Missing Page(s)". If it was possible to obtain the missing page(s) or section, they are spliced into the film along with adjacent pages. This may have necessitated cutting thru an image and duplicating adjacent pages to insure you complete continuity.
- 2. When an image on the film is obliterated with a large round black mark, it is an indication that the photographer suspected that the copy may have moved during exposure and thus cause a blurred image. You will find a good image of the page in the adjacent frame.
- 3. When a map, drawing or chart, etc., was part of the material being photographed the photographer followed a definite method in "sectioning" the material. It is customary to begin photoing at the upper left hand corner of a large sheet and to continue photoing from left to right in equal sections with a small overlap. If necessary, sectioning is continued again beginning below the first row and continuing on until complete.
- 4. The majority of users indicate that the textual content is of greatest value, however, a somewhat higher quality reproduction could be made from "photographs" if essential to the understanding of the dissertation. Silver prints of "photographs" may be ordered at additional charge by writing the Order Department, giving the catalog number, title, author and spacific pages you wish reproduced.
- 5. PLEASE NOTE: Some pages may have indistinct print. Filmed as received.

Xerox University Microfilms 300 North Zeeb Road Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

73-25,263

-, **.**

VANCE, LONNIE CHARles, 1941-DISTRIBUTION OF DISCRIMINANT FUNCTIONS WITH UNEQUAL COVARIANCE MATRICES UNDER INTRACLASS CORRELATION MODELS.

Iowa State University, Ph.D., 1973 Statistics

a to a a case or en

University Microfilms, A XEROX Company , Ann Arbor, Michigan

THIS DISSERTATION HAS BEEN MICROFILMED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED.

Distribution of discriminant functions with unequal covariance matrices under intraclass correlation models

by

Lonnie Charles Vance

A Dissertation Submitted to the Graduate Faculty in Partial Fulfillment of The Requirements for the Degree of DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Major: Statistics

Approved:

Signature was redacted for privacy.

In Charge of Major Work

Signature was redacted for privacy.

For the Major Department

Signature was redacted for privacy.

For the Graduate College

Iowa State University Ames, Iowa

TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Page
I.	INTI	RODUCTION AND REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE	1
	Α.	Introduction	1
	в.	Review of the Literature	6
		 Linear discriminant function Discriminant analysis with covariance Quadratic discriminant function 	6 10 15
II.		TRIBUTION OF THE DISCRIMINANT FUNCTION UNDER RACLASS CORRELATION MODELS	20
	Α.	Introduction	20
	в.	Parameters Known	23
	с.	Means Unknown, Covariance Matrices Known	31
	D.	Parameters Unknown	35
III.	FOR	TRIBUTION OF THE DISCRIMINANT FUNCTION P ADJUSTED (FOR Q COVARIATES) DISCRIMINATORS ER INTRACLASS CORRELATION MODELS	60
	Α.	Introduction	60
	в.	Parameters Known	63
	с.	Means Unknown, Covariance Matrices Known	69
	D.	Parameters Unknown	71
IV.	DISTRIBUTION OF THE DISCRIMINANT FUNCTION FOR P+Q UNADJUSTED DISCRIMINATORS UNDER INTRACLASS CORRELATION MODELS		
	А.	Introduction	75
	в.	Parameters Known	7 <u>6</u>
	c.	Means Unknown, Covariance Matrices Known	81
	D.	Parameters Unknown	84

•

			Page
V.	COMPARISONS OF PROBABILITIES OF MISCLASSIFICATION		
	Α.	Introduction	86
	в.	Methods of Computing Probabilities of Mis- classification for the Bivariate (p=1, q=1) Case	87
	•	1. Numerical integration procedures	88
		 a. The univariate (p=1) unadjusted discriminator b. The univariate adjusted (for q=1 covariate) discriminator c. The bivariate (p+q=2) unadjusted 	88 91
		discriminator	94
		2. Monte Carlo procedures	104
	c.	Methods of Computing Probabilities of Misclassification for the Trivariate (p=1, q=2) Case	107
		1. Numerical integration procedures	109
		 a. The univariate (p=1) unadjusted discriminator b. The univariate adjusted (for q=2 covariates) discriminator c. The trivariate (p+q=3) unadjusted discriminator 	109 109 110
		2. Monte Carlo procedures	112 114
	D.	Discussion	
		 Consideration of weights Construction of tables Findings and conclusion 	114 119 120
VI.	REF	FERENCES	124
VII.	ACK	KNOWLEDGMENTS .	129
VIII	APP	PENDIX	130

I. INTRODUCTION AND REVIEW OF

THE LITERATURE

A. Introduction

The problem of classifying an observation \underline{X} into one of two (or more) populations is commonplace in statistical literature. Let the two populations be denoted by π_1 and π_2 . It is usually assumed that the populations are multivariate normal with mean vectors $\underline{\mu}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\mu}^{(2)}$, respectively, and with common covariance matrix $\underline{\Sigma}$ where $\underline{\Sigma}$ is positive-definite. Let the random vector \underline{X} have a k-dimensional normal distribution, then X has probability density

$$f(\underline{x}) = (2\pi)^{-k/2} |\underline{\Sigma}|^{-1/2} \exp\{-\frac{1}{2}(\underline{x}-\underline{\mu})'\underline{\Sigma}^{-1}(\underline{x}-\underline{\mu})\}.$$

The distribution of <u>X</u> will be denoted by $N_k(\underline{\mu},\underline{\Sigma})$. (The subscript k will not be written when k=1.) If $\underline{X} \in \pi_{\underline{i}}$, then the distribution of <u>X</u> is $N_p(\underline{\mu}^{(i)}, \underline{\Sigma})$, which we write as $\underline{X} \sim N_p(\underline{\mu}^{(i)}, \underline{\Sigma})$, i=1,2. Now the observation <u>X</u> is assigned to π_1 if the likelihood ratio $\lambda = \frac{f_1(\underline{X})}{f_2(\underline{X})} \ge c$ and to π_2 if $\lambda < c$ where c is a constant and $f_i(\underline{X})$ is the density of the random vector <u>X</u> in population π_i , i=1,2. Using the likelihood ratio procedure when $\underline{\mu}^{(1)} \neq \underline{\mu}^{(2)}$ and $\underline{\Sigma}$ is the common covariance matrix, the discriminant function obtained is linear in <u>X</u>, often referred to as Fisher's linear discriminant function.

In many situations the assumption that the covariance

matrix $\underline{\Sigma}$ is the same in the two populations seems unlikely. Further, if both populations have a common covariance matrix, then no discrimination is possible when $\underline{\mu}^{(1)} = \underline{\mu}^{(2)}$.

Bartlett and Please (1963) obtained the discriminant function for assigning an observation to one of two multivariate normal populations when $\underline{\mu}^{(1)} = \underline{\mu}^{(2)}$ (zero mean difference) and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)} \neq \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$ where $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ is the covariance matrix in population π_i , i=1,2. In particular, Bartlett and Please obtained the discriminant function when $\underline{\mu}^{(1)} = \underline{\mu}^{(2)}$ and the covariance matrices $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ are of the form

$$\underline{\Sigma}^{(\mathbf{i})} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} & \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} \rho_{\mathbf{i}} & \cdots & \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} \rho_{\mathbf{i}} \\ \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} \rho_{\mathbf{i}} & \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} & \cdots & \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} \rho_{\mathbf{i}} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} \rho_{\mathbf{i}} & \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} \rho_{\mathbf{i}} & \cdots & \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} \end{bmatrix} = \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} [(\mathbf{1} - \rho_{\mathbf{i}}) \mathbf{I} + \rho_{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{J}], \\ \mathbf{i} = \mathbf{1}, 2, \quad (\mathbf{1}, \mathbf{1})$$

where $\sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$, <u>I</u> is the (pxp) identity matrix, and <u>J</u> is a (pxp) matrix of ones. The matrices, $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$, represented in (1.1) are said to have the intraclass correlation matrix pattern. When $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)} \neq \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$, the discriminant function obtained is a quadratic discriminant function.

In this thesis, we shall consider intraclass correlation models with unequal covariance matrices. The cases of equal or unequal mean vectors will be treated. Further, if covariates are available, they may be used in the discriminant function. In view of these, three situations appear to be of importance both from a theoretical and a practical viewpoint.

Suppose there are two normal populations

$$\pi_{i}: N_{p+q} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mu \\ \underline{\mu} \end{pmatrix}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} \end{pmatrix}, i=1,2,$$

where $\underline{\mu}^{(i)}$ is a (pxl) vector and $\underline{\mu}$ is a (qxl) vector. Let $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ be of the form

$$\underline{\Sigma}^{(\mathbf{i})} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} \left[(1-\rho_{\mathbf{i}}) \underline{\mathbf{I}} + \rho_{\mathbf{i}} \underline{\mathbf{J}} \right] & \sigma_{\mathbf{i}} \sigma \rho_{\mathbf{i}}^{*} \underline{\mathbf{J}} \\ \sigma_{\mathbf{i}} \sigma \rho_{\mathbf{i}}^{*} \underline{\mathbf{J}} & \sigma^{2} \left[(1-\rho) \underline{\mathbf{I}} + \rho \underline{\mathbf{J}} \right] \end{bmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(\mathbf{i})} & \underline{\Sigma}_{12} \\ \vdots \\ \underline{\Sigma}_{21}^{(\mathbf{i})} & \underline{\Sigma}_{22} \end{bmatrix} , \qquad (1.2)$$

for i=1,2, where $\sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$. For i=1,2, the matrix $\underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(i)} = \sigma_i^2 [(1-\rho_i)\underline{I} + \rho_i\underline{J}]$ is a (pxp) positive-definite matrix, $\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(i)} = \sigma_i\sigma\rho_i'\underline{J}$ is a (pxq) matrix, $\underline{\Sigma}_{21}^{(i)}$ is the transpose of $\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(i)}$, written $\underline{\Sigma}_{21}^{(i)} = [\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(i)}]'$, and $\underline{\Sigma}_{22} = \sigma^2[(1-\rho)\underline{I} + \rho\underline{J}]$ is a (qxq) positive-definite matrix. The matrices $\underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(1)}$, $\underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(2)}$, and $\underline{\Sigma}_{22}$ have intraclass correlation structure. If $\underline{X} = (\frac{\underline{X}_1}{\underline{X}_2})\varepsilon\pi_i$, then $\underline{X} \sim N_{p+q}((\frac{\mu}{\underline{\mu}}^{(i)}), \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)})$, i=1,2,

....

where \underline{X}_1 is a (pxl) vector and \underline{X}_2 is a (qxl) vector. Notice that \underline{X}_2 has the same mean and the same covariance matrix in the two populations. Hence \underline{X}_2 alone does not have discriminating power, and it may be treated as q covariates.

In the first situation, we consider only the variates of \underline{X}_1 as discriminators ignoring \underline{X}_2 completely. Therefore, $\underline{X}_1 \sim N_p(\underline{\mu}^{(i)}, \underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(i)})$ when the observation comes from π_i , i=1,2. In Chapter II, under the assumption that $\underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(1)} - \underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(2)}$ is positive-definite, the discriminant function is given and its distribution is derived when all parameters are known. The distribution is also obtained when the means $\underline{\mu}^{(i)}$, equal or unequal, are unknown, but the covariance matrices are known. When the parameters are unknown, an asymptotic expansion for the distribution of the discriminant function is derived.

The second situation would be to view the p variates of \underline{X}_1 as discriminators and the q variates of \underline{X}_2 as covariates. Cochran and Bliss (1948) and Cochran (1964a) have considered this situation when the two populations have the same co-variance matrix.

Suppose $\underline{B}^{(i)} = \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(i)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1}$ is the matrix of regression coefficients of the discriminators \underline{X}_1 on the covariates \underline{X}_2 in population π_i , i=1,2. Ordinarily, one does not know to which population π_i the observation belongs. Accordingly, a natural procedure is to form the variates

$$Z_{i} = \underline{X}_{1} - \underline{B}^{(i)} \underline{X}_{2} = \underline{X}_{1} - \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(i)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \underline{X}_{2}$$
(1.3)

and then form the weighted variates

$$\underline{z} = W_1 \underline{z}_1 + W_2 \underline{z}_2 = \underline{x}_1 - (W_1 \underline{B}^{(1)} + W_2 \underline{B}^{(2)}) \underline{x}_2, \qquad (1.4)$$

where the W_i are weights. (The choice of weights W_i will be discussed in Chapter V.) The discriminant function could then be calculated in the usual way from \underline{Z} . Let $\underline{V}^{(i)}$ denote the covariance matrix of \underline{Z} when $\underline{X} \in \pi_i$, i=1,2. In Chapter III, using constant weights W₁ and W₂ such that W₁ + W₂ = 1 and under the assumption that $\underline{V}^{(1)} - \underline{V}^{(2)}$ is positive-definite, the distribution of the discriminant function is obtained when all parameters are known. Also the distribution is derived when the means $\underline{\mu}^{(i)}$ are unknown, but the covariance matrices are known. When all parameters are unknown, the limiting distribution for the discriminant function is found.

In Chapter IV, we consider the third situation where the q covariates, \underline{X}_2 , are included in the discriminant function as discriminators. Therefore, all of the p+q variates of \underline{X} are treated as discriminators. If the observation comes from π_i , then

$$\underline{X} \sim N_{p+q} \left(\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu} \right)^{(i)}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} \right), \quad i=1,2,$$

where $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ is given in (1.2). The discriminant function is calculated using the p+q variates of $\underline{X} = \begin{pmatrix} \underline{X}_1 \\ \underline{X}_2 \end{pmatrix}$. Its distribution is obtained when all parameters are known and also for

the case when the means $\begin{pmatrix} \mu \\ \mu \end{pmatrix}$ are unknown, but the covariance matrices are known. When all parameters are unknown, asymptotic results are obtained.

Based on the above setting, we might wish to determine which one of these three classification procedures would be preferable. One criterion used for comparing methods of classification is the minimization of some function of the probabilities of misclassification P(2/1) and P(1/2) where P(i/j) is the probability of classifying the observation <u>X</u> as belonging to π_i when <u>X</u> comes from π_j . In Chapter V, a comparison of the probabilities of misclassification for these three classification procedures is made when π_i are bivariate (p=1, q=1) normal populations or when the populations π_i are trivariate (p=1, q=2) normal populations.

B. Review of the Literature

1. Linear discriminant function

Fisher (1936) developed the linear discriminant function as a classificatory measure. However, Pearson (1926) proposed a coefficient of racial likeness which would express the measure of resemblance (or divergence) between two groups. Pearson's coefficient was essentially the ratio of the difference between the group means to a pooled standard deviation of the group means with the assumption that the mean differences were independent. Mahalanobis (1930, 1936) proposed

a measure of distance using the within group standard deviation in the denominator, which was later termed the generalized distance or Mahalanobis' distance. Mahalanobis' distance provided a measure of the magnitude of separation of the two groups.

Suppose a random sample of size N_i is taken from a pvariate population π_i , i=1,2. Let Y = $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} L_j U_j$ denote a linear function of characters U_j , j=1,2,...,p. Fisher (1936) defined the discriminant function between the two populations as that linear function of the characters for which the ratio

$$\begin{bmatrix} p \\ \Sigma \\ j=1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \overline{U}_{j} \\ j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix}$$

is maximized where $\overline{U}_{j}^{(i)}$ is the mean of the jth character in population π_{i} , i=1,2, and S_{jk} is the pooled estimate of the covariance between the jth and kth characters. Fisher found that the coefficients L_{j} , j=1,2,...,p, which maximize the above ratio are

$$L_{j} = \sum_{k=1}^{p} s^{jk} (\overline{U}_{k}^{(1)} - \overline{U}_{k}^{(2)}), \qquad (1.6)$$

where

$$s^{jk} = (s_{jk})^{-1}$$
.

Welch (1939) derived a discriminant function using the likelihood ratio procedure of Neyman and Pearson. He supposed that a priori probabilities q_i of drawing an individual from π_i with density $p_i(\underline{X})$, i=1,2, were known. If there

were two multivariate normal populations π_1 and π_2 with common covariance matrix $\underline{\Sigma}$ and mean vectors $\underline{\mu}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\mu}^{(2)}$, respectively, and if all parameters were known, then Welch classified an individual \underline{X} into π_1 if $\lambda = p_1(\underline{X})/p_2(\underline{X}) \geq c$ and into π_2 if $\lambda < c$ where $c = q_2/q_1$. Taking the logarithm of $p_1(\underline{X})/p_2(\underline{X})$, Welch obtained as the discriminant function

$$U = \underline{X}' \underline{\Sigma}^{-1} (\underline{\mu}^{(1)} - \underline{\mu}^{(2)}) - \frac{1}{2} (\underline{\mu}^{(1)} + \underline{\mu}^{(2)})' \underline{\Sigma}^{-1} (\underline{\mu}^{(1)} - \underline{\mu}^{(2)}) . \quad (1.7)$$

The first term in (1.7) is Fisher's linear discriminant function when all parameters are known. The distribution of U is easily obtained.

Wald (1944) introduced the cost function into the constant c. Anderson (1958) presented a thorough discussion of classification including decision theory considerations. If $\pi_i \colon N_p(\underline{\mu}^{(i)}, \underline{\Sigma})$ with probability density $p_i(\underline{X})$ where $\underline{\mu}^{(i)}$ and $\underline{\Sigma}$ are known, if q_i are known a priori probabilities, i=1,2, and if C(i/j) is the cost of misclassifying an individual from π_j as from π_i , then Anderson (1958) proved that the "best" regions of classification are given by

$$R_{1}: \underline{X}' \underline{\Sigma}^{-1} (\underline{\mu}^{(1)} - \underline{\mu}^{(2)}) - \frac{1}{2} (\underline{\mu}^{(1)} + \underline{\mu}^{(2)})' \underline{\Sigma}^{-1} (\underline{\mu}^{(1)} - \underline{\mu}^{(2)}) \ge \log k,$$

$$R_{2}: \underline{X}' \underline{\Sigma}^{-1} (\underline{\mu}^{(1)} - \underline{\mu}^{(2)}) - \frac{1}{2} (\underline{\mu}^{(1)} - \underline{\mu}^{(2)})' \underline{\Sigma}^{-1} (\underline{\mu}^{(1)} - \underline{\mu}^{(2)}) < \log k,$$

$$(1.8)$$

where $k = q_2 C(1/2)/q_1 C(2/1)$ and R_i denotes the region of classification into π_i . The "best" regions refer to the

regions that minimize the expected loss $q_1^C(2/1)P(2/1) + q_2^C(1/2)P(1/2)$.

In the case when all parameters are unknown, a random sample $\underline{x}_{1}^{(1)}$, $\underline{x}_{2}^{(1)}$, \dots , $\underline{x}_{N_{1}}^{(1)}$ is taken from π_{1} : $N_{p}(\underline{\mu}^{(1)}, \underline{\Sigma})$ and an independent random sample $\underline{x}_{1}^{(2)}$, $\underline{x}_{2}^{(2)}$, \dots , $\underline{x}_{N_{2}}^{(2)}$ is taken from π_{2} : $N_{p}(\underline{\mu}^{(2)}, \underline{\Sigma})$. On the basis of this information we wish to classify an observation \underline{X} as coming from π_{1} or π_{2} . Our estimate of $\underline{\mu}^{(i)}$ is the sample mean $\underline{\overline{X}}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{N_{i}} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_{i}} \underline{x}_{\alpha}^{(i)}$ and of $\underline{\Sigma}$ is \underline{S} where

$$\underline{\mathbf{S}} = \frac{1}{N_1 + N_2 - 2} \sum_{i=1}^{2} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_i} (\underline{\mathbf{X}}_{\alpha}^{(i)} - \overline{\mathbf{X}}^{(i)}) (\underline{\mathbf{X}}_{\alpha}^{(i)} - \overline{\mathbf{X}}^{(i)})' . \quad (1.9)$$

Substituting these estimates for the unknown parameters in (1.7) we obtain

$$W = \underline{x}' \underline{s}^{-1} (\underline{\overline{x}}^{(1)} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(2)}) - \frac{1}{2} (\underline{\overline{x}}^{(1)} + \underline{\overline{x}}^{(2)}) '\underline{s}^{-1} (\underline{\overline{x}}^{(1)} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(2)}). \quad (1.10)$$

This is often called Anderson's statistic W. The distribution of W is very complicated and has been considered by Anderson (1951), Wald (1944), Sitgreaves (1952), and others.

Okamoto (1963) has given an asymptotic expansion for the distribution of the discriminant function W for the case $\underline{\mu}^{(1)} \neq \underline{\mu}^{(2)}$ and $\underline{\mu}^{(1)}$, $\underline{\mu}^{(2)}$ unknown when the covariance matrix is the same in both populations but is general and unknown. The statistic Z (see Kudo, 1959 and John, 1960) where

$$z = \frac{N_{1}}{N_{1}+1} (\underline{x} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(1)}) '\underline{s}^{-1} (\underline{x} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(1)}) - \frac{N_{2}}{N_{2}+1} (\underline{x} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(2)}) '\underline{s}^{-1} (\underline{x} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(2)})$$
(1.11)

is a criterion which has been proposed as a competitor to the Anderson statistic W where $\overline{X}^{(i)}$ and S are defined above. Memon (1968) and Memon and Okamoto (1971) have obtained an asymptotic expansion of the distribution of Z.

2. Discriminant analysis with covariance

The idea of combining discriminant analysis with the analysis of covariance was proposed by Cochran and Bliss (1948). This case occurred when in addition to the discriminators there were measurements (covariates) whose means were known to be the same in both populations. Both populations were assumed to have the same covariance matrix. Although such variates have no discriminating power by themselves, they may still be utilized in the discriminant function. If these covariates are correlated with the discriminators, they may serve in some way to "improve" the discriminant: e.g. to increase the power of Hotelling's T²-test, or to reduce the number of errors in classification. The problem is analogous to that which is solved by the analysis of covariance. In covariance, as applied for instance in a controlled experiment, variates that are unaffected by the experimental treatments can be used to provide more accurate estimates of the effects of the treatments or to increase the power of the

F-test of the differences among treatment means.

The procedure suggested by Cochran and Bliss was to obtain the multiple regression of each discriminator on all of the covariates. These regressions were calculated from the within sample sums of squares and products. Then they replaced each discriminator by its deviations from multiple regression and calculated the discriminant function using these deviations. An attempt was also made to obtain a quantity that will measure what has been gained by the use of covariance.

Cochran (1964a) was concerned with the question of what happens if the covariates are simply included in the discriminant function in exactly the same way as the discriminators. If the covariates are treated in the same manner as the discriminators, one avoids the necessity of learning the Cochran-Bliss technique for handling covariates. Cochran found that for tests of significance the covariance technique is more powerful. For classifying observations into one of two populations, it appears that the gain from the covariance technique is trivial provided that the discriminant function is constructed from a reasonably large sample.

Rao (1949, 1966) was concerned with a number of problems arising out of the discrimination between two populations when it is known that they do not differ with respect to a given subset of characters (covariates). Rao stated that in

practice if the correlations between the discriminators and covariates are unknown and have to be estimated from the data, there may, indeed be loss of information, unless the correlations are high. Therefore, some caution is needed in the choice and use of covariates.

Rao (1966) was primarily interested in various tests of hypotheses. He considered the case when one has a (p+q)dimensional random variable $(\underline{Y},\underline{Z})$ where \underline{Y} is p-dimensional and \underline{Z} is q-dimensional. The variable \underline{Y} was the main variable (discriminator) and \underline{Z} was the covariate. Let E_1 and E_2 denote expectations with respect to two (p+q)-variate normal populations with the same covariance matrix and possible different mean vectors. Some hypotheses of interest were:

(a) $E_1(\underline{Y}) = E_2(\underline{Y})$, $E_1(\underline{Z}) = E_2(\underline{Z})$, (b) $E_1(\underline{Y}|\underline{Z}) = E_2(\underline{Y}|\underline{Z})$, (c) $E_1(\underline{Y}|\underline{Z}) = E_2(\underline{Y}|\underline{Z})$ given $E_1(\underline{Z}) = E_2(\underline{Z})$, (d) $E_1(\underline{Y}) = E_2(\underline{Y})$ given $E_1(\underline{Z}) = E_2(\underline{Z})$, (e) $E_1(\underline{Y}) = E_2(\underline{Y})$. (1.12)

The interpretation of these hypotheses and their tests based on independent samples of size N_1 and N_2 from the two distributions were examined.

Subrahmaniam (1970) developed a unified approach to the theory of discriminant analysis in the presence of covariates by partitioning the D²-statistic. She demonstrated the equivalence of the methods of Rao (1949) and Cochran and Bliss (1948). A study was made of the null and non-null distributions of the test statistic, which is a function of the D^2 -statistic, for the five hypotheses given in (1.12). Although Cochran and Bliss were essentially interested in this same problem, namely, adjusting the distance function of the main variables (discriminators) for the effect of the covariates, their development parallels that of a multiple regression technique. Cochran and Bliss made the further assumption that the covariates have the same population Imposing this restriction, the hypothesis under test means. becomes

 $E_1(\underline{Y}|\underline{Z}) = E_2(\underline{Y}|\underline{Z})$ given $E_1(\underline{Z}) = E_2(\underline{Z})$.

Memon and Okamoto (1970) also considered the problem of discriminant analysis with covariance. Let

$$\begin{pmatrix} \underline{x}_{1}^{(i)} \\ \underline{y}_{1}^{(i)} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} \underline{x}_{2}^{(i)} \\ \underline{y}_{2}^{(i)} \end{pmatrix}, \dots, \quad \begin{pmatrix} \underline{x}_{N_{i}}^{(i)} \\ \underline{y}_{N_{i}}^{(i)} \end{pmatrix}$$

be two random samples drawn independently from

$$\pi_{i}: N_{p+q}\left(\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu}\right), \frac{\Sigma}{2}\right),$$

where $\underline{X}_{\alpha}^{(i)}$ is a (px1) discriminator, $\underline{Y}_{\alpha}^{(i)}$ is a (qx1) covariate, i=1,2; α =1,2,...,N_i; and the covariance matrix $\underline{\Sigma} = \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\Sigma}_{11} & \underline{\Sigma}_{12} \\ \underline{\Sigma}_{21} & \underline{\Sigma}_{22} \end{bmatrix}$

is positive-definite. Let $\underline{\hat{B}}$ be the sample estimate of the regression matrix <u>B</u> of the discriminator <u>X</u> on the covariate <u>Y</u>. Define $\underline{X}^* = \underline{X} - \underline{\hat{B}} \underline{Y}$ and replace <u>X</u> by \underline{X}^* in the Anderson discriminant function W given in (1.10). The modified criterion is given by

$$W^{*} = [\underline{x}^{*} - \frac{1}{2}(\underline{x}^{*}^{(1)} + \underline{x}^{*}^{(2)})] \cdot (\underline{s}_{11} - \underline{s}_{12}\underline{s}_{22}\underline{s}_{21})^{-1} [\overline{x}^{*}^{(1)} - \underline{x}^{*}^{(2)}],$$
(1.13)

where $\underline{X}^{\star}^{(i)} = \underline{X}^{(i)} - \underline{\hat{B}} \, \underline{\underline{Y}}^{(i)}$, $i=1,2; \quad \underline{\hat{B}} = \underline{S}_{12} \underline{S}_{22}^{-1}$, $\underline{\overline{X}}^{(i)}$ and $\underline{\underline{Y}}^{(i)}$ denote the sample means and finally

$$\underline{\mathbf{S}} = \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\mathbf{S}}_{11} & \underline{\mathbf{S}}_{12} \\ \underline{\mathbf{S}}_{21} & \underline{\mathbf{S}}_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

is the best unbiased estimator of $\underline{\Sigma}$. Memon and Okamoto obtained the asymptotic expansion of the distribution of W*. They compared the three classification procedures (i), (ii), (iii), where one utilizes information on

(i) <u>X</u> only,

or

(ii)
$$\left(\frac{\underline{x}}{\underline{y}}\right)$$
 ,

or

(iii) <u>X</u>*,

using the minimization of the probabilities of misclassification as their criterion for obtaining the best procedure. They found that procedure (iii) is preferable to procedure (ii), while its superiority over (i) depends on the balance of the increased Mahalanobis' distance and the increased effective dimensionality, which they did not consider.

3. Quadratic discriminant function

Smith (1947) used the likelihood ratio procedure proposed by Welch (1939) to derive the discriminant function when there are two populations with different covariance matrices. He carried out the necessary computations for the bivariate case. He also compared the probabilities of misclassification between the linear discriminant function and the quadratic discriminant function for the bivariate case on two sets of data.

Okamoto (1961) has worked on the problem of discrimination between two populations with common mean vectors and different covariance matrices. He derived an asymptotic expansion of the first approximation to the quadratic discriminant function up to the linear term for the special case where the mean vector was known. Bartlett and Please (1963) obtained the discriminant function when the mean differences between the two populations are all zero and the covariance matrices $\Sigma^{(i)}$ are of the form

$$\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} = \sigma_i^2 [(1-\rho_i)\underline{I} + \rho_i \underline{J}], \quad i=1,2,$$

i.e., they have intraclass correlation structure. Han (1968) extended the Bartlett-Please case and derived the discriminant function when the mean differences between the two populations is not zero.

Anderson and Bahadur (1962) treated the classification problem by determining the admissible linear procedures for classifying an observation as coming from one of two multivariate normal populations in the case that the two distributions differ both in mean vectors and covariance matrices. They assumed all parameters known.

In the case where the mean vectors are known and the covariance matrices $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ are general and known, finding the distribution of the discriminant function is often equivalent to finding the distribution of

$$V = A - B,$$
 (1.14)

where A and B are given by

$$A = \alpha [\chi_{m_{0}}^{\prime 2}(d_{0}) + \sum_{i=1}^{r} a_{i} \chi_{m_{i}}^{\prime 2}(d_{i})],$$

$$B = \beta [\chi_{n_{0}}^{\prime 2}(g_{0}) + \sum_{j=1}^{s} b_{j} \chi_{n_{j}}^{\prime 2}(g_{j})],$$
(1.15)

where $\alpha > 0$, $\beta > 0$, $a_i \ge 1$, $b_j \ge 1$, $d_i \ge 0$, $d_0 \ge 0$, $g_j \ge 0$, $g_0 \ge 0$, for all i and j, and where $\chi_m^{\prime 2}(\lambda)$ denotes a noncentral chi-square variate with m degrees of freedom and with non-centrality parameter λ , and all chi-square variates are independent. Gurland (1955) has obtained the distribution of an indefinite quadratic form of central chi-square variates using a complicated infinite series expansion involving Laguerre polynomials for the case in which the number of positive (or negative) coefficients is even. Shah (1963) extended his work to the non-central case.

Press (1966) obtained an explicit form for the distribution of V in (1.14). He has also obtained several asymptotic procedures for the case of unknown population parameters, assuming unequal covariance matrices whose difference is positive-definite. When the covariance matrices are unequal with intraclass correlation structure, Press (1964) has applied the method of classification developed by Anderson and Bahadur. Several of the situations developed by Press will be made more explicit in the following chapters.

Han (1969) has derived the discriminant function between two multivariate normal populations with mean vectors $\underline{\mu}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\mu}^{(2)}$, covariance matrices $\underline{\Sigma}$ and $\sigma^2 \underline{\Sigma} (\sigma^2 > 1)$, respectively. Hence the covariance matrix of the second population is a constant multiplier of the covariance matrix of the first population. He assumed that $\underline{\Sigma}$ and σ^2 are known; $\underline{\mu}^{(1)}$ and

 $\underline{\mu}^{(2)}$ are known or unknown. When $\underline{\mu}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\mu}^{(2)}$ are known, he obtained the distribution of the discriminant function. When $\underline{\mu}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\mu}^{(2)}$ are unknown, an asymptotic expansion of the distribution of the discriminant function was obtained.

Han (1970) has also obtained the discriminant function when the two populations are multivariate normal with unequal circular covariance matrices. The discriminant function and its distribution were derived when all parameters are known. When the covariance matrices are known but the means are unknown, Han obtained the discriminant function and its distribution. An asymptotic expansion for the distribution of the discrimirant function was obtained when all parameters are unknown.

Gilbert (1969) compared Fisher's linear discriminant function and the quadratic discriminant function with respect to probabilities of misclassification when one covariance matrix is a constant multiple of the other. She assumed known population parameters. She used a chi-square distribution to approximate probabilities of misclassification for the quadratic discriminant function. Gilbert employed a wide range of parameter values and suggested situations when Fisher's linear discriminant function compared favorably with respect to the quadratic discriminant function.

Marks (1970) compared the performance of three discriminant functions in classifying individuals into two multi-

variate normally distributed populations when covariance matrices are unequal. The functions compared were Fisher's linear discriminant function, the Anderson-Bahadur best linear discriminant function, and the quadratic discriminant function. The expected probability of misclassification, based on known a priori probabilities, was used as a measure of performance. Monte Carlo methods were used. Parameters that were varied in the study included the relative position of the population means, the covariance matrices, number o^f dimensions, sample sizes, and a priori probabilities of origin from the populations. Recommendations are given, based on this study, for choosing the discriminant function which has the smallest expected probability of misclassification in the various situations.

II. DISTRIBUTION OF THE DISCRIMINANT FUNCTION UNDER INTRACLASS CORRELATION MODELS

A. Introduction

A (pxl) observation vector \underline{X} is to be classified into one of two populations. Using the likelihood ratio procedure, we could assign the observation to π_1 if

$$\frac{p_1(\underline{x})}{p_2(\underline{x})} \ge k \text{ and to } \pi_2 \text{ if } \frac{p_1(\underline{x})}{p_2(\underline{x})} < k,$$

where k is a constant and $p_i(\underline{X})$ is proportional to the probability of \underline{X} if the individual comes from π_i , i=1,2. We assume that $\underline{X} \sim N_p(\underline{\mu}^{(i)}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)})$ when the observation belongs to π_i , where $\underline{\mu}^{(i)}$ is a (pxl) vector and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ is given by

$$\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} = \sigma_i^2[(1-\rho_i)\underline{I} + \rho_i\underline{J}], \quad i=1,2, \qquad (2.1)$$

where <u>I</u> is the (pxp) identity matrix, <u>J</u> is a (pxp) matrix of ones, and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ is positive-definite for i=1,2. We shall assume $\sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$. Hence, $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$ are unequal covariance matrices both having intraclass correlation structure.

Bartlett and Please (1963) considered this problem when the populations are $\pi_i \colon N_p(\underline{\mu}^{(i)}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)})$. They derived the discriminant function when $\underline{\mu}^{(1)} - \underline{\mu}^{(2)} = \underline{0}$ and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ have the form (2.1). Han (1968) extended their work and derived the discriminant function when the mean difference is not zero. Following Bartlett and Please, suppose $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}$ is standardized, then $\sigma_1^2 = 1$ and $\sigma_2^2 = \sigma^2$ say. If $\underline{\mu}^{(1)} - \underline{\mu}^{(2)} = \underline{0}$ where $\underline{\mu}^{(1)}$, $\underline{\mu}^{(2)}$ are known, the logarithm of the likelihood ratio is proportional to

$$\underline{\mathbf{x}}' [\underline{\boldsymbol{\Sigma}}^{(1)}]^{-1} \underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{x}}' [\underline{\boldsymbol{\Sigma}}^{(2)}]^{-1} \underline{\mathbf{x}}.$$
(2.2)

Since

$$[\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}]^{-1} = \frac{1}{1-\rho_1}[\underline{I} - \frac{\rho_1}{1+(p-1)\rho_1} \underline{J}]$$

and

$$[\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}]^{-1} = \frac{1}{\sigma^2(1-\rho_2)} [\underline{I} - \frac{\rho_2}{1+(p-1)\rho_2} \underline{J}],$$

(2.2) can be written as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{1-\rho_1} - \frac{1}{\sigma^2(1-\rho_2)} \end{bmatrix}^{Z_1} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\rho_1}{1-\rho_1} & \frac{1}{1+(p-1)\rho_1} - \frac{\rho_2}{\sigma^2(1-\rho_2)} & \frac{1}{1+(p-1)\rho_2} \end{bmatrix}^{Z_2},$$
where $Z_1 = \sum_{i=1}^{p} X_i^2$ and $Z_2 = (\sum_{i=1}^{p} X_i)^2$. Penrose (1947)
called Z_2 the square of the "size" component, as $\sum_{i=1}^{p} X_i$
measures "total size." If

$$a = \frac{1}{1-\rho_1} - \frac{1}{\sigma^2(1-\rho_2)},$$

$$b = \frac{\rho_1}{1-\rho_1} \frac{1}{1+(p-1)\rho_1} - \frac{\rho_2}{\sigma^2(1-\rho_2)} \frac{1}{1+(p-1)\rho_2},$$

then the likelihood method leads to

$$aZ_1 - bZ_2 = c$$
 (2.4)

as the boundary separating the regions of misclassification

 R_1 and R_2 . The constant c in (2.4) is usually chosen so that the probabilities of misclassification are equal.

In the case of the further assumption $\rho_1 = \rho_2 = \rho$, (2.4) reduces to

$$Z_1 - \frac{\rho}{1+(p-1)\rho} Z_2 = c'$$
 (2.5)

Bartlett and Please (1963) suggested that the boundary (2.5) (or (2.4) if $\rho_1 \neq \rho_2$) is probably better fitted visually when only samples from the two populations are available and the parameters are unknown. Bartlett and Please give an interesting biological example of discriminating between monozygotic and dizygotic pairs of twins (with like sex) using the above procedure.

If the mean difference is not zero, using the likelihood ratio procedure, we obtain the quadratic discriminant function $U = (\underline{X}-\underline{\mu}^{(2)})'[\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}]^{-1}(\underline{X}-\underline{\mu}^{(2)})-(\underline{X}-\underline{\mu}^{(1)})'[\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}]^{-1}(\underline{X}-\underline{\mu}^{(1)}). (2.6)$ Press (1966) derived the distribution of U when all parameters are known and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}-\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$ is positive-definite.

In Section B, we give the distribution of the discriminant function when all parameters are known. Section C obtains the distribution of the discriminant function when the mean vectors $\underline{\mu}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\mu}^{(2)}$, equal or unequal, are unknown, but the covariance matrices are known. In Section D, we derive an asymptotic expansion for the distribution of the discriminant function when all parameters are unknown.

B. Parameters Known

Let <u>X</u> be a (pxl) observation vector such that $\underline{X} \sim N_p(\underline{\mu}^{(i)}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)})$ when <u>X</u> belongs to π_i , i=1,2. We assume in this section that all parameters are known.

Let $\underline{\Gamma}$ be a (pxp) orthogonal matrix whose first row is $p^{-1/2}\underline{e}$ where \underline{e} is a (pxl) vector of ones. Then,

$$\underline{\Gamma} \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)} \underline{\Gamma}^{\prime} = \underline{D}^{(1)}, \quad \underline{\Gamma} \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} \underline{\Gamma}^{\prime} = \underline{D}^{(2)}, \quad (2.7)$$

where $\underline{D}^{(i)}$ is a (pxp) diagonal matrix, which we write as $\underline{D}^{(i)} = \text{diag}(\alpha_i, \beta_i, \dots, \beta_i)$, and where

$$\alpha_{i} = \sigma_{i}^{2} [1+(p-1)\rho_{i}],$$

$$\beta_{i} = \sigma_{i}^{2} (1-\rho_{i}), i=1,2$$
(2.8)

(see, for example, Press, 1972, p. 48). Since $\underline{\Gamma}$ is independent of the elements in $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$, the discriminant function is equivalent to that when the covariance matrices are diagonal. This is true because the discriminant function given in (2.6) is invariant under any orthogonal transformation. To see this, let $\underline{Y} = \underline{\Gamma} \underline{X}$ so $\underline{Y} \sim N_p(\underline{\nu}^{(1)}, \underline{D}^{(1)})$ when \underline{X} belongs to π_i , where $\underline{\nu}^{(i)} = \underline{\Gamma}\underline{\mu}^{(i)}$, $\underline{D}^{(i)} = \text{diag}(\alpha_i, \beta_i, \dots, \beta_i)$, i=1,2. It follows from (2.6) that the discriminant function in terms of \underline{Y} is

$$(\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(2)}) \cdot [\underline{\mathbf{D}}^{(2)}]^{-1} (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(2)}) - (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(1)}) \cdot [\underline{\mathbf{D}}^{(1)}]^{-1} (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(1)})$$

$$= [\underline{\Gamma} \ \underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\Gamma} \ \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(2)}) \cdot [\underline{\Gamma} \ \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} \ \underline{\Gamma}^{*}]^{-1} (\underline{\Gamma} \ \underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\Gamma} \ \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(2)})$$

$$- (\underline{\Gamma} \ \underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\Gamma} \ \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(1)}) \cdot [\underline{\Gamma} \ \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)} \ \underline{\Gamma}^{*}]^{-1} (\underline{\Gamma} \ \underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\Gamma} \ \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(1)})$$

$$= (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(2)}) \cdot [\underline{\Gamma}^{*} (\underline{\Gamma}^{*})^{-1} [\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}]^{-1} \underline{\Gamma}^{-1} \underline{\Gamma} (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(1)})$$

$$= (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(1)}) \cdot [\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}]^{-1} (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(2)}) - (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(1)}) \cdot [\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}]^{-1} (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(1)})$$

$$= (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(2)}) \cdot [\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}]^{-1} (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(2)}) - (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(1)}) \cdot [\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}]^{-1} (\underline{\mathbf{x}} - \underline{\mathbf{\mu}}^{(1)})$$

Hence the discriminant function can be written as

$$U = (\underline{Y} - \underline{v}^{(2)}) \cdot [\underline{D}^{(2)}]^{-1} (\underline{Y} - \underline{v}^{(2)}) - (\underline{Y} - \underline{v}^{(1)}) \cdot [\underline{D}^{(1)}]^{-1} (\underline{Y} - \underline{v}^{(1)}). \quad (2.9)$$

Substituting $\underline{v}^{(i)}$ and $\underline{D}^{(i)}$ we obtain, apart from a constant, (2) (1)

$$V = \left(\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}\right) \left(Y_{1} - \frac{\frac{v_{1}}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{v_{1}}{\alpha_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}\right) \sum_{j=2}^{p} \left(Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{v_{j}^{(2)}}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{v_{j}^{(1)}}{\beta_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}}\right)^{2}, \qquad (2.10)$$

where Y_j and $v_j^{(i)}$ are the jth components of \underline{Y} and $\underline{v}^{(i)}$, i=1,2, respectively. We shall classify \underline{X} into π_1 if $V \ge c$

and into π_2 if V<c for some suitable choice of the constant c.

To find the distribution of V, we shall assume that $\alpha_1 > \alpha_2$, $\beta_1 > \beta_2$, or equivalently that $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)} - \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$ is positive-definite. Hence $\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1} > 0$ and $\frac{1}{\beta_2} - \frac{1}{\beta_1} > 0$. Let

$$z_{1} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}} (Y_{1} - \frac{\frac{v_{1}^{(2)}}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{v_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}}),$$

$$z_{j} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}} (Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\nu_{j}^{(2)}}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{\nu_{j}^{(1)}}{\beta_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}}), \quad j=2,\ldots,p. \quad (2.11)$$

Then $V = \sum_{j=1}^{p} z_{j}^{2}$. When \underline{x} comes from π_{i} , i=1 or 2, z_{j} are independently distributed as $N(\xi_{j}^{(i)}, \tau_{ij}^{2})$ where $\xi_{1}^{(i)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}} (v_{1}^{(i)} - \frac{\frac{v_{1}^{(2)}}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{v_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}}),$ $\tau_{i1}^{2} = (\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})\alpha_{i}$ for i=1,2;

$$\xi_{j}^{(i)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}} (v_{j}^{(i)} - \frac{\frac{v_{j}^{(2)}}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{v_{j}^{(1)}}{\beta_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}}),$$

$$\tau_{ij}^2 = (\frac{1}{\beta_2} - \frac{1}{\beta_1})\beta_i$$
 for j=2,...,p; i=1,2. (2.12)

Therefore, V is distributed as the sum of $\tau_{ij}^2 \chi_1^2 (\delta_{ij}^2)$, which we write as $V \sim \sum_{j=1}^{p} \tau_{ij}^2 \chi_1^2 (\delta_{ij}^2)$ for i=1,2, where $\chi_1^2 (\delta_{ij}^2)$ denotes a non-central chi-square distribution with 1 degree of freedom and non-centrality parameter

$$\delta_{ij}^{2} = \frac{[\xi_{j}^{(i)}]^{2}}{\tau_{ij}^{2}}.$$

It is not easy, in general, to obtain the distribution of V in a closed form.

Several special cases are of interest and will be considered separately in the following:

1. Case (i): $\underline{v}^{(1)} = \underline{v}^{(2)}$, $\rho_1 = \rho_2$.

Suppose that in addition to the above assumptions concerning the parameters, we assume $\underline{v}^{(1)} = \underline{v}^{(2)} = \underline{v}$ and $\rho_1 = \rho_2 = \rho$. Therefore, V becomes

$$V = \left[\frac{1}{\sigma_{2}^{2}} - \frac{1}{\sigma_{1}^{2}}\right] \left\{\frac{1}{1 + (p-1)\rho} (Y_{1} - v_{1})^{2} + \frac{1}{1 - \rho} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (Y_{j} - v_{j})^{2}\right\}, \qquad (2.13)$$

where v_j is the jth component of \underline{v} and (2.12) becomes $\xi_j^{(i)} = 0$,

$$\tau_{ij}^{2} = \left(\frac{\sigma_{1}^{2} - \sigma_{2}^{2}}{\sigma_{1}^{2}\sigma_{2}^{2}}\right)\sigma_{i}^{2}, \quad j=1,2,\ldots,p; \quad i=1,2. \quad (2.14)$$

Hence $V \sim \sum_{j=1}^{p} \tau_{ij}^2 \chi_1^2$, where χ_1^2 denotes a central chisquare distribution with 1 degree of freedom. Therefore,

$$V \sim \frac{\sigma_1^2 - \sigma_2^2}{\sigma_2^2} \chi_p^2$$
, if x belongs to π_1 , (2.15)

and

$$v \sim \frac{\sigma_1^2 - \sigma_2^2}{\sigma_1^2} \quad \chi_p^2$$
, if x belongs to π_2 . (2.16)

2. Case (ii): $\underline{v}^{(1)} = \underline{v}^{(2)}$, $\rho_1 \neq \rho_2$.

If we drop the assumption $\rho_1 = \rho_2$ in case (i) but keep the remaining assumptions concerning the parameters, we obtain V in the form

$$V = \left(\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}\right) \left(Y_1 - v_1\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\beta_2} - \frac{1}{\beta_1}\right) \sum_{j=2}^{p} \left(Y_j - v_j\right)^2, \quad (2.17)$$

where v_j is the jth component of $\underline{v} = \underline{v}^{(1)} = \underline{v}^{(2)}$. The equations in (2.12) become

$$\xi_{j}^{(i)} = 0, \quad j=1,...,p; \quad i=1,2;$$

$$\tau_{i1}^{2} = (\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}) \alpha_{i},$$

$$\tau_{ij}^{2} = (\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}) \beta_{i}, \quad j=2,...,p; \quad i=1,2.$$
(2.18)

Therefore,

$$v \sim \frac{\alpha_1 - \alpha_2}{\alpha_2} \chi_1^2 + \frac{\beta_1 - \beta_2}{\beta_2} \chi_{p-1}^2, \quad \text{if } \underline{X} \text{ belongs to } \pi_1, \quad (2.19)$$

and

$$v \sim \frac{\alpha_1 - \alpha_2}{\alpha_1} \chi_1^2 + \frac{\beta_1 - \beta_2}{\beta_1} \chi_{p-1}^2$$
, if x belongs to π_2 . (2.20)

3. Case (iii): $\underline{v}^{(1)} \neq \underline{v}^{(2)}$, $\rho_1 = \rho_2$.

If we drop the assumption $\underline{v}^{(1)} = \underline{v}^{(2)}$ in Case (i), but keep the remaining assumptions concerning the parameters including $\rho_1 = \rho_2 = \rho$, we obtain V in the form

$$\mathbf{v} = \left[\frac{1}{\sigma_2^2} - \frac{1}{\sigma_1^2}\right] \left\{\frac{1}{1 + (p-1)\rho} \left(\mathbf{y}_1 - \frac{\frac{\nu_1^{(2)}}{\sigma_2^2} - \frac{\nu_1^{(1)}}{\sigma_1^2}}{\frac{1}{\sigma_2^2} - \frac{1}{\sigma_1^2}}\right)^2\right]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{1-\rho} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{v_{j}^{(2)}}{\sigma_{2}^{2}} - \frac{v_{j}^{(1)}}{\sigma_{1}^{2}}}{\frac{1}{\sigma_{2}^{2}} - \frac{1}{\sigma_{1}^{2}}})^{2} \}.$$
(2.21)

The equations in (2.12) become

$$\begin{split} \xi_{1}^{(1)} &= \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{1}^{2}}{\sigma_{2}^{2} (1 + (p-1)\rho) (\sigma_{1}^{2} - \sigma_{2}^{2})}} (v_{1}^{(1)} - v_{1}^{(2)}), \\ \xi_{1}^{(2)} &= \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{2}^{2}}{\sigma_{1}^{2} (1 + (p-1)\rho) (\sigma_{1}^{2} - \sigma_{2}^{2})}} (v_{1}^{(1)} - v_{1}^{(2)}), \end{split}$$

$$\xi_{j}^{(1)} = \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{1}^{2}}{\sigma_{2}^{2}(1-\rho)(\sigma_{1}^{2}-\sigma_{2}^{2})}} (v_{j}^{(1)} - v_{j}^{(2)}),$$

$$\xi_{j}^{(2)} = \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{2}^{2}}{\sigma_{1}^{2}(1-\rho)(\sigma_{1}^{2}-\sigma_{2}^{2})}} (v_{j}^{(1)} - v_{j}^{(2)}), \quad j=2,\dots,p;$$

$$\tau_{ij}^{2} = (\frac{\sigma_{1}^{2}-\sigma_{2}^{2}}{\sigma_{1}^{2}\sigma_{2}^{2}}) \sigma_{i}^{2}, \quad j=1,\dots,p; \quad i=1,2.$$

$$(2.22)$$

Therefore,

$$v \sim \frac{\sigma_1^2 - \sigma_2^2}{\sigma_2^2} \{\chi_p^{*2} [\sum_{j=1}^p (\delta_{ij}^2)]\}, \text{ if } \underline{X} \text{ belongs to } \pi_1, \quad (2.23)$$

and

$$v \sim \frac{\sigma_1^2 - \sigma_2^2}{\sigma_1^2} \{ \chi_p^{\prime 2} [\sum_{j=1}^p (\delta_{ij}^2)] \}, \text{ if } \underline{x} \text{ belongs to } \pi_2, \qquad (2.24)$$

where

$$\delta_{ij}^{2} = \frac{\left[\xi_{j}^{(i)}\right]^{2}}{\tau_{ij}^{2}} .$$
(1) (2)

4. Case (iv): $\underline{v}^{(1)} \neq \underline{v}^{(2)}, \rho_1 \neq \rho_2$.

Suppose we have the assumptions concerning the parameters given at the beginning of Section B. In addition, assume $\underline{\nu}^{(1)} \neq \underline{\nu}^{(2)}$ and $\rho_1 \neq \rho_2$. From (2.12) we see that

$$v \sim \{ \left(\frac{\alpha_{1} - \alpha_{2}}{\alpha_{2}} \right) \chi_{1}^{\prime 2} \left(\delta_{11}^{2} \right) + \left(\frac{\beta_{1} - \beta_{2}}{\beta_{2}} \right) \chi_{p-1}^{\prime 2} \left[\sum_{j=2}^{p} \left(\delta_{1j}^{2} \right) \right] \},$$

if
$$\underline{X}$$
 belongs to π_1 , (2.25)

and

$$\mathbf{v} \sim \{ \left(\frac{\alpha_1 - \alpha_2}{\alpha_1} \right) \chi_1^{\prime 2} \left(\delta_{21}^2 \right) + \left(\frac{\beta_1 - \beta_2}{\beta_1} \right) \chi_{p-1}^{\prime 2} \left[\sum_{j=2}^{p} \left(\delta_{2j}^2 \right) \right] \},$$

if x belongs to π_2 . (2.26)

Both (2.25) and (2.26) can be written in the form

$$A = \alpha [\chi_{m_0}^{2}(d_0) + \sum_{i=1}^{r} \chi_{m_i}^{2}(d_i)], \qquad (2.27)$$

where A is a positive-definite quadratic form with $\alpha > 0$, $a_{i} \ge 1$, $d_{0} \ge 0$, $d_{i} \ge 0$ for all i, and all chi-square variates are independent. Specifically, if

$$\alpha = \frac{\beta_1 - \beta_2}{\beta_2} ,$$

$$a_1 = \left(\frac{\beta_2}{\alpha_2}\right) \left(\frac{\alpha_1 - \alpha_2}{\beta_1 - \beta_2}\right) ,$$
(2.28)

then (2.25) can be written as

$$\alpha \{\chi_{p-1}^{2} [\sum_{j=2}^{p} (\delta_{ij}^{2})] + a_{1}\chi_{1}^{2} (\delta_{11}^{2}) \}, \qquad (2.29)$$

if the parameters are labeled so that $\alpha_1/\alpha_2 > \beta_1/\beta_2$. Similarly, (2.26) could be written in the form (2.27).

Press (1966) has shown that if F(x) is the c.d.f. of A in (2.27) and $F_{\nu}(x)$ denotes the c.d.f. of a central chisquare variate with ν degrees of freedom, then one possible representation for F(x) is

$$F(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} q_i F_{M+2i}(\mathbf{x}/\alpha), \qquad (2.30)$$

where

 $M = \sum_{i=0}^{r} m_i, q_i > 0, \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} q_i = 1, \text{ and the } q_i \text{ are constants}$

depending on m_i , d_i , a_i . Hence the c.d.f. of V, (2.25) or (2.26), can be obtained by this method. It is perhaps important to note that V is expressible as the sum of two, instead of p, chi-squared variates.

Patnaik (1949) has considered a chi-square approximation to the distribution of (2.25) and (2.26) by fitting the first two moments. Pearson (1959) suggested an improvement of the chi-square approximation to the distribution of this sum by fitting the first three moments. These approximations and their applications will be discussed more fully in Chapter V.

C. Means Unknown, Covariance Matrices Known

In this section, we shall assume that $\underline{\mu}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\mu}^{(2)}$ are unknown, but $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$ are known. Suppose that we have a random sample $\underline{x}_{1}^{(1)}$, $\underline{x}_{2}^{(1)}$, \dots , $\underline{x}_{N_{1}}^{(1)}$ from π_{1} and an independent random sample $\underline{x}_{1}^{(2)}$, $\underline{x}_{2}^{(2)}$, \dots , $\underline{x}_{N_{2}}^{(2)}$ from π_{2} . Clearly, our estimate of $\underline{\mu}^{(1)}$ is the sample mean

$$\overline{\underline{X}}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{N_i} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_i} \underline{\underline{X}}_{\alpha}^{(i)}, \quad i=1,2. \text{ The sample means}$$

$$\overline{\underline{X}}^{(i)} \sim N_p(\underline{\mu}^{(i)}, \frac{1}{N_i}, \underline{\underline{\Sigma}}^{(i)}), \quad i=1,2. \text{ If } \underline{\underline{Y}} = \underline{\underline{\Gamma}} \underline{\underline{X}}, \text{ where } \underline{\underline{\Gamma}} \text{ is}$$
the (pxp) orthogonal matrix given in Section B, then we estimate $\underline{\underline{\nu}}^{(i)} = \underline{\underline{\Gamma}} \underline{\underline{\mu}}^{(i)}$ by $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)} = \underline{\underline{\Gamma}} \underline{\overline{X}}^{(i)}, \quad i=1,2. \text{ The sample}$
means $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)}$ are independently distributed as $N_p(\underline{\underline{\nu}}^{(i)}, \frac{1}{N_i} \underline{\underline{p}}^{(i)}),$
 $i=1,2, \text{ and independent of the distribution of $\underline{\underline{Y}}.$ Further, since the $\underline{\underline{D}}^{(i)}$ are diagonal matrices, the components of $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)}$
are also independently distributed. The discriminant function V in (2.10), after substituting the unknown parameters by estimates, becomes$

$$v = (\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}) (v_1 - \frac{\frac{\overline{y}_1^{(2)}}{\alpha_2} - \frac{\overline{y}_1^{(1)}}{\alpha_1}}{\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}})^2$$

+
$$\left(\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}\right)_{j=2}^{p} \left(Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\overline{Y}_{j}^{(2)}}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{\overline{Y}_{j}^{(1)}}{\beta_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}}\right)^{2}$$
, (2.31)

where \underline{Y}_{j} and $\overline{\underline{Y}}_{j}^{(i)}$ are the jth components of \underline{Y} and $\overline{\underline{Y}}^{(i)}$, i=1,2, respectively. Let

$$W_{1} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}} (Y_{1} - \frac{\frac{\overline{Y}_{1}^{(2)}}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{\overline{Y}_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}}),$$

32

$$W_{j} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}} \left(Y_{j} - \frac{\overline{Y}_{j}^{(2)}}{\frac{\beta_{2}}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{\overline{Y}_{j}^{(1)}}{\beta_{1}}}, j = 2, 3, \dots, p. \right) (2.32)$$

Then

$$v = \sum_{j=1}^{p} w_{j}^{2}.$$

The distribution of V given in (2.31) can be found in a manner similar to that used in Section B. When <u>X</u> comes from π_i , i=1 or 2, then W_j are independently distributed as $N(\xi_j^{(i)}, \tau_{ij}^{*2})$, j=1,2,...,p, where $\xi_j^{(i)}$ are given in (2.12) and

$$\tau_{il}^{*2} = (\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1})\alpha_i + \frac{N_1 \alpha_1 + N_2 \alpha_2}{N_1 N_2 (\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)},$$

$$\tau_{ij}^{*2} = (\frac{1}{\beta_2} - \frac{1}{\beta_1})\beta_i + \frac{N_1 \beta_1 + N_2 \beta_2}{N_1 N_2 (\beta_1 - \beta_2)}, j=2,...,p; i=1,2.$$
(2.33)

The second term on the right side of τ_{ij}^{*2} is the increase in variance accounted for by the unknown means. Therefore,

$$v \sim \{\tau_{i1}^{*2} \times_{1}^{i2}(\delta_{i1}^{*2}) + \tau_{ij}^{*2} \times_{p-1}^{i2} \{\sum_{j=2}^{p} (\delta_{ij}^{*2})\} \},$$
 (2.34)

if X comes from π_i , i=1,2, where

$$\delta_{ij}^{\star 2} = \frac{\left[\xi_{j}^{(i)}\right]^{2}}{\tau_{ij}^{\star 2}}, \quad j=1,2,\ldots,p, \text{ and where } \xi_{j}^{(i)} \quad \text{and } \tau_{ij}^{\star 2}$$

are given in (2.12) and (2.33), respectively.

Consider the special case in which the means $\underline{v}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{v}^{(2)}$ are equal but unknown. Let \underline{v} denote their common value. The maximum likelihood estimate of \underline{v} is

$$\overline{\underline{Y}} = (N_1 [\underline{D}^{(1)}]^{-1} + N_2 [\underline{D}^{(2)}]^{-1})^{-1} (N_1 [\underline{D}^{(1)}]^{-1} \overline{\underline{Y}}^{(1)} + N_2 [\underline{D}^{(2)}]^{-1} \overline{\underline{Y}}^{(2)}).$$

On simplifying we obtain

$$\overline{\underline{Y}} = \left(\frac{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}{N_{1}\alpha_{2}^{+}N_{2}\alpha_{1}} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{N_{1}}{\alpha_{1}} \ \overline{Y}_{1}^{(1)} + \frac{N_{2}}{\alpha_{2}} \ \overline{Y}_{1}^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}, \\ \frac{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}}{N_{1}\beta_{2}^{+}N_{2}\beta_{1}} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{N_{1}}{\beta_{1}} \ \overline{Y}_{2}^{(1)} + \frac{N_{2}}{\beta_{2}} \ \overline{Y}_{2}^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}, \dots, \\ \frac{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}}{N_{1}\beta_{2}^{+}N_{2}\beta_{1}} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{N_{1}}{\beta_{1}} \ \overline{Y}_{p}^{(1)} + \frac{N_{2}}{\beta_{2}} \ \overline{Y}_{p}^{(2)} \end{bmatrix} \right)' .$$

Hence V given in (2.31) is of the form

$$V = \left(\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}\right) \left(Y_1 - \overline{Y}_1\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\beta_2} - \frac{1}{\beta_1}\right) \sum_{j=2}^{p} \left(Y_j - \overline{Y}_j\right)^2, \qquad (2.35)$$

where \underline{Y}_j and $\overline{\underline{Y}}_j$ are the jth components of $\underline{\underline{Y}}$ and $\overline{\underline{\underline{Y}}}$, respectively. Then

$$\begin{aligned} \xi_{j}^{(i)} &= 0, \\ \tau_{i1}^{*2} &= \left(\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}\right) \left[\alpha_{i} + \frac{\alpha_{1}^{\alpha_{2}}}{N_{1}^{\alpha_{2}+N_{2}^{\alpha_{1}}}}\right], \\ \tau_{ij}^{*2} &= \left(\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}\right) \left[\beta_{i} + \frac{\beta_{1}^{\beta_{2}}}{N_{1}^{\beta_{2}+N_{2}^{\beta_{1}}}}\right], \quad j=2,\ldots,p; \quad i=1,2. \end{aligned}$$

$$(2.36)$$

Hence, if \underline{X} belongs to π_1 ,

$$v \sim \left\{ \frac{\alpha_{1}^{-\alpha_{2}}}{\alpha_{2}} \left[1 + \frac{\alpha_{2}}{N_{1}^{\alpha_{2}^{+}N_{2}^{\alpha_{1}}}} \right] \chi_{1}^{2} + \frac{\beta_{1}^{-\beta_{2}}}{\beta_{2}} \left[1 + \frac{\beta_{2}}{N_{1}^{\beta_{2}^{+}N_{2}^{\beta_{1}}}} \right] \chi_{p-1}^{2} \right\},$$
(2.37)

and if \underline{X} belongs to π_2 ,

$$v \sim \{\frac{\alpha_{1}^{-\alpha_{2}}}{\alpha_{1}} \left[1 + \frac{\alpha_{1}}{N_{1}^{\alpha_{2}^{+}N_{2}^{\alpha_{1}}}}\right] \chi_{1}^{2} + \frac{\beta_{1}^{-\beta_{2}}}{\beta_{1}} \left[1 + \frac{\beta_{1}}{N_{1}^{\beta_{2}^{+}N_{2}^{\beta_{1}}}}\right] \chi_{p-1}^{2} \}.$$
(2.38)

One could determine the c.d.f. of V in (2.37) or (2.38) by Press' method. Also, Patnaik's or Pearson's method could be used for approximating the distribution of V for the situation presented in this section.

D. Parameters Unknown

When the parameters are all unknown, we shall derive an asymptotic expansion for the distribution of the discriminant function. The technique used for the expansion is the "studentization" method of Hartley (1938) and of Welch (1947). Suppose a random sample $\underline{x}_{1}^{(1)}$, $\underline{x}_{2}^{(1)}$,..., $\underline{x}_{N_{1}}^{(1)}$ is taken from π_{1} , and an independent random sample $\underline{x}_{1}^{(2)}$, $\underline{x}_{2}^{(2)}$,..., $\underline{x}_{N_{2}}^{(2)}$ is taken from π_{2} . Our estimate of $\underline{\mu}^{(i)}$ is the sample mean $\underline{\overline{x}}_{1}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{N_{1}} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_{1}} \underline{x}_{\alpha}^{(i)}$ and of $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ is the sample variance

$$\underline{\mathbf{s}}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{n_{i}} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_{i}} (\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{\alpha}^{(i)} - \underline{\overline{\mathbf{x}}}^{(i)}) (\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{\alpha}^{(i)} - \underline{\overline{\mathbf{x}}}^{(i)})', \qquad (2.39)$$

where $n_i = N_i - 1$, i = 1, 2. If $\underline{Y} = \underline{\Gamma} \underline{X}$, where $\underline{\Gamma}$ is the (pxp) orthogonal matrix defined previously, then we will estimate $\underline{v}^{(i)} = \underline{\Gamma} \underline{\mu}^{(i)}$ by $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)} = \underline{\Gamma} \underline{\overline{X}}^{(i)}$ and $\underline{D}^{(i)} = \text{diag}(\alpha_i, \beta_i, \dots, \beta_i)$ by

$$\underline{\tilde{D}}^{(i)} = \operatorname{diag}(\tilde{\alpha}_{i}, \tilde{\beta}_{i}, \dots, \tilde{\beta}_{i})$$
 where

$$\tilde{\alpha}_{i} = \frac{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N_{i}} (Y_{1\alpha}^{(i)} - \overline{Y}_{1}^{(i)})^{2}}{n_{i}}}{n_{i}}$$

$$\tilde{\beta}_{i} = \frac{\sum_{j=2}^{p} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_{i}} (Y_{j\alpha}^{(i)} - \overline{Y}_{j}^{(i)})^{2}}{(p-1)n_{i}}, \quad i=1,2.$$
(2.40)

The $\overline{Y}_{j}^{(i)}$ and $\tilde{\alpha}_{i}$, $\tilde{\beta}_{i}$ are independently distributed. After substituting for the unknown parameters by their respective estimates, the discriminant function in (2.10) becomes

$$\mathbf{v} = \left(\frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_2} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_1}\right) \left(\mathbf{y}_1 - \frac{\overline{\mathbf{y}}_1^{(2)}}{\frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_2} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_1}}\right)^2$$

$$+ (\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}}) \sum_{j=2}^{p} (Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\overline{Y}_{j}^{(2)}}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}} - \frac{\overline{Y}_{j}^{(1)}}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}}})^{2}.$$
(2.41)

It is easily seen that V is invariant under any linear transformation. Hence, without loss of generality, we may let $\underline{v}^{(1)} = \underline{0}$, $\underline{D}^{(1)} = \underline{I}$, $\underline{v}^{(2)} = \underline{v}_0 = (v_{01}, v_{02}, \dots, v_{0p})$, and $\underline{D}^{(2)} = \underline{D}_0 = \text{diag}(\alpha_0, \beta_0, \dots, \beta_0)$. We shall derive the cumulative distribution function (c.d.f.) of V, $F_i(v)$, given that <u>X</u> comes from π_i , i=1,2.

The characteristic function (c.f.) of V when \underline{X} comes from π_1 is

$$\phi(t/\pi_1) = E(e^{itV}/\pi_1),$$
 (2.42)

which can be written as

$$\phi(t/\pi_{1}) = E^{\underline{Y}^{(1)}}, \underline{\overline{Y}}^{(2)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(1)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(2)} \{ E(e^{itV} | \underline{\overline{Y}}^{(1)}, \underline{\overline{Y}}^{(2)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(1)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(2)}; \pi_{1} \}$$

$$= E^{\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(1)}}, \underline{\overline{Y}}^{(2)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(1)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(2)} \{ \psi(\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(1)}, \underline{\overline{Y}}^{(2)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(1)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(2)}) \}, \quad (2.43)$$

where $\psi(\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(1)}, \underline{\overline{Y}}^{(2)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(1)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(2)})$ is the conditional c.f. of V given $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(1)}, \underline{\overline{Y}}^{(2)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(1)}$, and $\underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(2)}$. Recall that if λ is the non-centrality parameter of a non-central chi-square variate X with p degrees of freedom then the c.f. of X is given by

$$\phi_{X}(u) = (1-2iu)^{-p/2} \exp\{iu\lambda/(1-2iu)\}.$$
 (2.44)

Noting that $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(1)}$, $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(2)}$, $\underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(1)}$, $\underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(2)}$ are fixed and that V is the sum of p independent non-central chi-square variates each with 1 degree of freedom, where

$$u_{1} = (\frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_{2}} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_{1}})t, \quad \lambda_{1} = \frac{(\frac{\overline{Y}_{1}^{(2)}}{\tilde{\alpha}_{2}} - \frac{\overline{Y}_{1}^{(1)}}{\tilde{\alpha}_{1}})^{2}}{(\frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_{2}} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_{1}})^{2}}$$

for the first variate, and where

$$u_{j} = (\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}})t, \quad \lambda_{j} = \frac{(\frac{\overline{Y}^{(2)}_{j}}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}} - \frac{\overline{Y}^{(1)}_{j}}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}})^{2}}{(\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}})^{2}}$$

for the remaining j(j=2,...,p) variates, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(\overline{\underline{Y}}^{(1)}, \ \overline{\underline{Y}}^{(2)}, \ \underline{\widetilde{p}}^{(1)}, \ \underline{\widetilde{p}}^{(2)}) &= (1-2it(\frac{1}{\widetilde{\alpha}_{2}} - \frac{1}{\widetilde{\alpha}_{1}}))^{-1/2} \\ &\times \exp\{it(\frac{\overline{\underline{Y}}_{1}^{(2)}}{\widetilde{\alpha}_{2}} - \frac{\overline{\underline{Y}}_{1}^{(1)}}{\widetilde{\alpha}_{1}})^{2}[(\frac{1}{\widetilde{\alpha}_{2}} - \frac{1}{\widetilde{\alpha}_{1}})(1-2it(\frac{1}{\widetilde{\alpha}_{2}} - \frac{1}{\widetilde{\alpha}_{1}}))]^{-1}\} \\ &\times (1-2it(\frac{1}{\widetilde{\beta}_{2}} - \frac{1}{\widetilde{\beta}_{1}}))^{-\frac{(p-1)}{2}} \\ &\times \exp\{it\sum_{j=2}^{p}(\frac{\overline{\underline{Y}}_{j}^{(2)}}{\widetilde{\beta}_{2}} - \frac{\overline{\underline{Y}}_{j}^{(1)}}{\widetilde{\beta}_{1}})^{2} \end{aligned}$$

×
$$\left[\left(\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}}-\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}}\right)\left(1-2it\left(\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}}-\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}}\right)\right)\right]^{-1}\right].$$
 (2.45)

Since the function ψ is analytic about the point ($\underline{0}$, $\underline{\nu}_0$, \underline{I} , \underline{D}_0), expanding ψ into a Taylor's series, we have

$$\begin{split} \psi(\overline{\underline{\mathbf{Y}}}^{(1)}, \ \overline{\underline{\mathbf{Y}}}^{(2)}, \ \underline{\widetilde{\mathbf{D}}}^{(1)}, \ \underline{\widetilde{\mathbf{D}}}^{(2)}) \\ &= \exp\{\{\sum_{j=1}^{p} \ \overline{\mathbf{Y}}_{j}^{(1)}, \ \frac{\partial}{\partial \nu_{j}^{(1)}} + \sum_{j=1}^{p} (\overline{\mathbf{Y}}_{j}^{(2)} - \nu_{0j}) \frac{\partial}{\partial \nu_{j}^{(2)}} \\ &+ (\widetilde{\alpha}_{1}^{-1}) \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha_{1}} + (p-1) (\widetilde{\beta}_{1}^{-1}) \frac{\partial}{\partial \beta_{1}} + (\widetilde{\alpha}_{2}^{-\alpha} - \alpha_{0}) \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha_{2}} \\ &+ (p-1) (\widetilde{\beta}_{2}^{-\beta} - \beta_{0}) \frac{\partial}{\partial \beta_{2}^{-1}}\} \psi(\underline{\nu}^{(1)}, \underline{\nu}^{(2)}, \underline{\mathbf{D}}^{(1)}, \underline{\mathbf{D}}^{(2)})|_{0}, \quad (2.46) \end{split}$$

where $|_{0}$ denotes that the expression is evaluated at $(\underline{0}, \underline{\nu}_{0}, \underline{I}, \underline{D}_{0})$. The c.f. of V is then

$$\phi(t/\pi_1) = E^{\underline{\underline{Y}}(1)}, \underline{\underline{\overline{Y}}}(2), \underline{\underline{\widetilde{D}}}(1), \underline{\underline{\widetilde{D}}}(2) \{\psi(\underline{\underline{\overline{Y}}}(1), \underline{\underline{\overline{Y}}}(2), \underline{\underline{\widetilde{D}}}(1), \underline{\underline{\widetilde{D}}}(2))\}$$

$$= \left(\mathbb{H} \psi \left(\underline{v}^{(1)}, \underline{v}^{(2)}, \underline{\mathbf{D}}^{(1)}, \underline{\mathbf{D}}^{(2)} \right) \right|_{0}, \qquad (2.47)$$

where (H) is the differential operator

$$\begin{split} (H) &= E^{\underline{Y}^{(1)}}, \underline{\overline{Y}}^{(2)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(1)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(2)} \{ \exp[\sum_{j=1}^{p} \overline{\overline{Y}}_{j}^{(1)}, \frac{\partial}{\partial v_{j}^{(1)}} + \sum_{j=1}^{p} (\overline{\overline{Y}}_{j}^{(2)} - v_{0j}) \frac{\partial}{\partial v_{j}^{(2)}} + (\tilde{\alpha}_{1}^{-1}) \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha_{1}} + (p-1) (\tilde{\beta}_{1}^{-1}) \frac{\partial}{\partial \beta_{1}} \\ &+ (\tilde{\alpha}_{2}^{-\alpha} - \alpha_{0}) \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha_{2}} + (p-1) (\tilde{\beta}_{2}^{-\beta} - \beta_{0}) \frac{\partial}{\partial \beta_{2}} \} \}. \end{split}$$

$$(2.48)$$

Making use of the fact that $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)}$ and $\underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(i)}$ are independent, we have

$$(\widehat{H}) = E^{\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(1)}} \{ \exp[\sum_{j=1}^{p} \overline{\overline{Y}}^{(1)}_{j} - \frac{\partial}{\partial v^{(1)}_{j}}] \}$$

$$\times E^{\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(2)}} \{ \exp[\sum_{j=1}^{p} (\overline{\overline{Y}}_{j}^{(2)} - v_{0j}) \frac{\partial}{\partial v_{j}^{(2)}}] \}$$

$$\times E^{\underline{\tilde{D}}^{(1)}} \{ \exp[(\tilde{\alpha}_{1}^{-1})\frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha_{1}} + (p-1)(\tilde{\beta}_{1}^{-1})\frac{\partial}{\partial \beta_{1}}] \}$$

$$\times E^{\underline{\tilde{D}}^{(2)}} \{ \exp[(\tilde{\alpha}_{2}^{-\alpha}-\alpha_{0})\frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha_{2}} + (p-1)(\tilde{\beta}_{2}^{-\beta}-\beta_{0})\frac{\partial}{\partial \beta_{2}}] \}. \qquad (2.49)$$

Since $\overline{Y}_{j}^{(i)}$ and $\tilde{\alpha}_{i}$, β_{i} are independently distributed as normal and χ^{2} , respectively, using the moment generating functions (m.g.f.), we have

$$(H) = \exp\{\frac{p}{j=1}\frac{1}{2N_{1}} - \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial(\nu_{j}^{(1)})^{2}}\} \times \exp\{\frac{1}{2N_{2}}[\alpha_{0} - \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial(\nu_{1}^{(2)})^{2}}] + \beta_{0} - \frac{p}{j=2} - \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial(\nu_{j}^{(2)})^{2}}]\} \times \exp\{-\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha_{1}} - (p-1)\frac{\partial}{\partial\beta_{1}} - \frac{n_{1}}{2}[\log(1-\frac{2}{n_{1}} - \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha_{1}}) + (p-1)\log(1-\frac{2}{n_{1}} - \frac{\partial}{\partial\beta_{1}})]\} \times \exp\{-\alpha_{0}\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha_{2}} - (p-1)\beta_{0}\frac{\partial}{\partial\beta_{2}} - \frac{n_{2}}{2}[\log(1-\frac{2\alpha_{0}}{n_{2}} - \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha_{2}})]\}$$

+
$$(p-1)\log(1-\frac{2\beta_0}{n_2},\frac{\partial}{\partial\beta_2})]$$
. (2.50)

Substituting log (1-x) = $-x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^3 - ...$ in (2.50) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{H} &= \exp\{\left[\frac{1}{2N_{1}} \int_{j=1}^{p} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial(\nu_{1}^{(1)})^{2}} + \frac{\alpha_{0}}{2N_{2}} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial(\nu_{1}^{(2)})^{2}} + \frac{1}{n_{1}} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial\alpha_{1}^{2}} \right. \\ &+ \frac{1}{n_{2}} \alpha_{0}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial\alpha_{2}^{2}} + \frac{\beta_{0}}{2N_{2}} \int_{j=2}^{p} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial(\nu_{j}^{(2)})^{2}} + \frac{(p-1)}{n_{1}} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial\beta_{1}^{2}} \\ &+ \frac{(p-1)\beta_{0}^{2}}{n_{2}} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial\beta_{2}^{2}}\right] + O_{2}^{*} \right\}, \end{aligned}$$
(2.51)

where O_2^{\star} stands for terms of second order with respect to

.

 (n_1^{-1}, n_2^{-1}) . Expanding the exponential in (2.51), we have

$$\begin{aligned} (H) &= 1 + \frac{1}{2N_{1}} \sum_{j=1}^{p} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial (v_{j}^{(1)})^{2}} + \frac{\alpha_{0}}{2N_{2}} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial (v_{1}^{(2)})^{2}} + \frac{1}{n_{1}} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial \alpha_{1}^{2}} \\ &+ \frac{1}{n_{2}} \alpha_{0}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial \alpha_{2}^{2}} + \frac{\beta_{0}}{2N_{2}} \sum_{j=2}^{p} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial (v_{j}^{(2)})^{2}} + \frac{(p-1)}{n_{1}} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial \beta_{1}^{2}} \\ &+ \frac{(p-1)}{n_{2}} \beta_{0}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial \beta_{2}^{2}} + o_{2} \end{aligned}$$
(2.52)

where O_2 stands for terms of second order with respect to $(N_1^{-1}, N_2^{-1}, n_1^{-1}, n_2^{-1})$. We now find the individual terms in (2.47). The principal term of $\phi(t/\pi_1)$ is

$$\psi(\underline{0}, \underline{v}_{0}, \underline{I}, \underline{D}_{0}) = (1 - 2ita_{1})^{-1/2} \exp\{it v_{01}^{2} [\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}(1 - 2ita_{1})]^{-1}\}$$

× (1-2ita₂)
$$\exp\{it\sum_{j=2}^{p}v_{0j}^{2}[\beta_{0}^{2}a_{2}(1-ita_{2})]^{-1}\}=\psi_{0}$$
, (2.53)

where $a_1 = \frac{1}{\alpha_0} - 1$, $a_2 = \frac{1}{\beta_0} - 1$. ψ_0 is the c.f. of $\sum_{j=1}^{p} z_j^2$, where z_j are independently distributed as

$$Z_{1} \sim N(v_{01}/\alpha_{0}\sqrt{a_{1}}, a_{1}),$$

 $Z_{j} \sim N(v_{0j}/\beta_{0}\sqrt{a_{2}}, a_{2}), j=2,...,p.$ (2.54)

To find the term associated with N_1^{-1} , we have to

differentiate the function $\psi(\underline{\nu}^{(1)}, \underline{\nu}^{(2)}, \underline{D}^{(1)}, \underline{D}^{(2)})$ with respect to $\nu_j^{(1)}$. The function $\psi(\underline{\nu}^{(1)}, \underline{\nu}^{(2)}, \underline{D}^{(1)}, \underline{D}^{(2)})$ is given by

$$\psi(\underline{\nu}^{(1)},\underline{\nu}^{(2)},\underline{\mathbf{D}}^{(1)},\underline{\mathbf{D}}^{(2)}) = (1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}))^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\times \exp\{it(\frac{\nu_{1}^{(2)}}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}})^{2}[(\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})(1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}))]^{-1}\} \\ \times (1-2it(\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}))^{-\frac{p-1}{2}} \exp\{it\sum_{j=2}^{p}(\frac{\nu_{j}^{(2)}}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{\nu_{j}^{(1)}}{\beta_{1}})^{2}$$

×
$$\left[\left(\frac{1}{\beta_2} - \frac{1}{\beta_1}\right)\left(1 - 2it\left(\frac{1}{\beta_2} - \frac{1}{\beta_1}\right)\right)\right]^{-1}\right].$$
 (2.55)

Noting that the last (p-1) factors of $\psi(\underline{v}^{(1)}, \underline{v}^{(2)}, \underline{D}^{(1)}, \underline{D}^{(2)})$ in (2.55) can be obtained from the first factor, say

L=
$$(1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}))^{-\frac{1}{2}} exp\{it(\frac{\nu_1^{(2)}}{\alpha_2} - \frac{\nu_1^{(1)}}{\alpha_1})^2 - (\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1})(1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1})))^{-1}\},$$
 (2.56)

by replacing α_i by β_i and $\nu_1^{(i)}$ by $\nu_j^{(i)}$, $i=1,2; j=2,\ldots,p$, we shall, for convenience in differentiation, only differentiate L. Since differentiation is concerned only with $\nu_1^{(1)}$ in L it makes the calculation simpler to put $\nu_1^{(2)} =$ $\nu_{01}, \alpha_1 = 1, \alpha_2 = \alpha_0$ before differentiation and $\nu_1^{(1)} = 0$ after differentiation. Thus,

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial v_{1}^{(1)}} = (1-2ita_{1})^{-1/2} 2it(\frac{v_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - v_{1}^{(1)})(-1) \times [a_{1}(1-2ita_{1})]^{-1}exp\{A\}, \qquad (2.57)$$

where

$$A = it \left(\frac{v_{01}}{\alpha_0} - v_1^{(1)}\right)^2 \left[a_1(1-2ita_1)\right]^{-1}$$

Further,

$$\frac{\partial^{2}L}{\partial(\nu_{1}^{(1)})^{2}} = (1-2ita_{1})^{-1/2} 2it[a_{1}(1-2ita_{1})]^{-1}exp\{A\}$$

$$+ (1-2ita_{1})^{-1/2} 4(it)^{2}(\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \nu_{1}^{(1)})^{2}$$

$$\times [a_{1}(1-2ita_{1})]^{-2} exp\{A\}. \qquad (2.58)$$

Therefore,

Þ

$$\frac{1}{2N_{1}} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial (v_{j}^{(1)})^{2}} \psi(\underline{v}^{(1)}, \underline{v}^{(2)}, \underline{D}^{(1)}, \underline{D}^{(2)})|_{0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N_{1}} \left\{ \left[\frac{it}{(1-2ita_{1})a_{1}} + \frac{2(it)^{2}v_{01}^{2}}{(1-2ita_{1})^{2}\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}^{2}} \right] + \left[(p-1)\frac{it}{(1-2ita_{2})a_{2}} + \frac{2(it)^{2}\sum_{j=2}^{p}v_{0j}^{2}}{(1-2ita_{2})^{2}\beta_{0}^{2}a_{2}^{2}} \right] \psi_{0} \cdot (2.59)$$

Next we shall find the term associated with N_2^{-1} . Since differentiation is concerned only with $v_1^{(2)}$ in L, for L in (2.56), we put $v_1^{(1)} = 0$, $\alpha_1 = 1$, $\alpha_2 = \alpha_0$ before differentiation and $v_1^{(2)} = v_{01}$ after differentiation. Then,

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial v_1^{(2)}} = (1-2ita_1)^{-1/2} 2it \frac{v_1^{(2)}}{\alpha_0^2} [a_1(1-2ita_1)]^{-1} \exp\{B\}, \quad (2.60)$$

where

$$B = it(\frac{v_{1}^{(2)}}{\alpha_{0}})^{2}[a_{1}(1-2ita_{1})]^{-1},$$

and

$$\frac{\partial^{2}L}{\partial(\nu_{1}^{(2)})^{2}} = (1-2ita_{1})^{-1/2} \frac{2it}{\alpha_{0}^{2}} [a_{1}(1-2ita_{1})]^{-1} \exp\{B\}$$

+ $(1-2ita_{1})^{-1/2} \frac{4(it)^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{2}} (\frac{\nu_{1}^{(2)}}{\alpha_{0}})^{2} [a_{1}(1-2ita_{1})]^{-1} \exp\{B\}.$ (2.61)

Therefore,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\alpha_{0}}{2N_{2}} & \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial (\nu_{1}^{(2)})^{2}} + \frac{\beta_{0}}{2N_{2}} & \sum_{j=2}^{p} & \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial (\nu_{j}^{(2)})^{2}} \end{bmatrix} \psi (\underline{\nu}^{(1)}, \underline{\nu}^{(2)}, \underline{p}^{(1)}, \underline{p}^{(2)}) |_{0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N_{2}} \{ \begin{bmatrix} \frac{it}{(1-2ita_{1})\alpha_{0}a_{1}} + \frac{2(it)^{2}\nu_{01}^{2}}{(1-2ita_{1})^{2}\alpha_{0}^{3}a_{1}^{2}} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$+ \begin{bmatrix} \frac{(p-1)it}{(1-2ita_{2})\beta_{0}a_{2}} + \frac{2(it)^{2}\sum_{j=2}^{p}\nu_{0j}^{2}}{(1-2ita_{2})^{2}\beta_{0}^{3}a_{2}^{2}} \end{bmatrix} \psi_{0} \cdot (2.62)$$

To obtain the term associated with n_1^{-1} , which involves differentiating L with respect to α_1 , we set $v_1^{(2)} = v_{01}$, $\alpha_2 = \alpha_0$ before differentiation and $v_1^{(1)} = 0$, $\alpha_1 = 1$ after differentiation. Hence,

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial \alpha_{1}} = (1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}))^{-3/2} \frac{it}{\alpha_{1}^{2}} \exp\{C\} \\ + (1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}))^{-1/2} \exp\{C\} \\ \times \{2it(\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}}) \frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}^{2}} [(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})(1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}))]^{-1} \\ - it(\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}})^{2} [(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})(1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}))]^{-2} \\ \times [\frac{1}{\alpha_{1}^{2}} (1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})) - \frac{2it}{\alpha_{1}^{2}} (\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})]\}, \qquad (2.63)$$
where

$$C = it \left(\frac{v_{01}}{\alpha_0} - \frac{v_1^{(1)}}{\alpha_1}\right)^2 \left[\left(\frac{1}{\alpha_0} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}\right) \left(1 - 2it \left(\frac{1}{\alpha_0} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}\right)\right)\right]^{-1}.$$
(2.64)

Combining terms, (2.63) can be written as

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial \alpha_{1}} = (1 - 2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}))^{-1/2} \exp\{C\} \times [D], \qquad (2.65)$$

where

$$D = it (1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_0} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}))^{-1} [\frac{1}{\alpha_1^2} + \frac{2\nu_1^{(1)}}{\alpha_1^2} (\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_0} - \frac{\nu_1^{(1)}}{\alpha_1}) (\frac{1}{\alpha_0} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1})^{-1} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1^2} (\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_0} - \frac{\nu_1^{(1)}}{\alpha_1})^2 (\frac{1}{\alpha_0} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1})^{-2}] + (it)^2 (1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_0} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}))^{-2} [\frac{2}{\alpha_1^2} (\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_0} - \frac{\nu_1^{(1)}}{\alpha_1})^2 (\frac{1}{\alpha_0} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1})^{-1}].$$
(2.66)

•

Therefore,

$$\frac{\partial^{2} L}{\partial (\alpha_{1})^{2}} = (1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}))^{-1/2} \exp\{C\} \times \{[D]^{2} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha_{1}}[D]\}, \quad (2.67)$$
where C and D are given in (2.64) and (2.66), respectively.
Expanding (2.67) we have
$$\frac{\partial^{2} L}{\partial (\alpha_{1})^{2}} = (1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}))^{-1/2} \exp\{C\} \times \{[D]^{2}$$

$$+ \frac{2it\alpha_{1}^{-3}}{(1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}))}(-1-2v_{1}^{(1)} (\frac{v_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{v_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}}) (\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})^{-1}$$

$$+ \frac{(v_{1}^{(1)})^{2}}{\alpha_{1}} (\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})^{-1} + (\frac{v_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{v_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}})^{2} (\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})^{-2}$$

$$-2\frac{v_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}} (\frac{v_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{v_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}}) (\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})^{-2} + \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}} (\frac{v_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{v_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}})^{2} (\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})^{-3})$$

$$+ \frac{2(it)^{2}\alpha_{1}^{-3}}{(1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}))^{2}}(\frac{1}{\alpha_{1}} + 2\frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}}(\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}})(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})^{-1}$$

$$- \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}(\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}})^{2}(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})^{-2}$$

$$- 2(\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}})^{2}(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})^{-1} + 2\frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}}(\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}})(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})^{-1}$$

$$- \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}(\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}})^{2}(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})^{-2})$$

$$+ \frac{2(it)^{3}\alpha_{1}^{-4}}{(1-2it(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}))^{3}}(4(\frac{\nu_{01}}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}})^{2}(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})^{-1}) \right\}. (2.68)$$

Setting $v_1^{(1)} = 0$ and $\alpha_1 = 1$ in (2.68) we have

$$\frac{\partial^{2} \mathbf{L}}{\partial(\alpha_{1})^{2}} |_{(0,\nu_{01},1,\alpha_{0})} = (1-2ita_{1})^{-\frac{1}{2}} \exp\{it \nu_{01}^{2} [\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1} (1-2ita_{1})]^{-1}\}$$

$$\times \left\{ \left[\frac{\text{it}}{1-2\text{ita}_{1}} \left(1 - \frac{\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}^{2}}\right) + \frac{\left(\text{it}\right)^{2}}{\left(1-2\text{ita}_{1}\right)^{2}} \left(2\frac{\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}}\right) \right]^{2} \right. \\ \left. + \frac{2\left(\text{it}\right)}{1-2\text{ita}_{1}} \left(-1 + \frac{\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}^{2}} + \frac{\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}^{3}}\right) \\ \left. + \frac{2\left(\text{it}\right)^{2}}{\left(1-2\text{ita}_{1}\right)^{2}} \left(1 - \frac{\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}^{2}} - 2\frac{\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}} - \frac{\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}^{2}}\right) \right]$$

48

+
$$\frac{2(it)^3}{(1-2ita_1)^3} \left(4\frac{v_{01}^2}{\alpha_0^2a_1}\right)$$
}. (2.69)

It is easily seen from the first factor L that the term associated with n_1^{-1} is

$$\frac{1}{n_1} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} it \\ 1-2ita_1 \end{bmatrix} c'_1 + \frac{it}{1-2ita_2} \begin{bmatrix} p \\ p \\ j=2 \end{bmatrix} c'_j \right\}$$

+
$$\left[\frac{(it)^{2}}{(1-2ita_{1})^{2}} (c_{1}^{2}+2c_{1}+b_{1}') + \frac{(it)^{2}}{(1-2ita_{2})^{2}} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (c_{j}^{2}+2c_{j}+b_{j}')\right]$$

+
$$\left[\frac{(it)^{3}}{(1-2ita_{1})^{3}} (4b_{1}+2b_{1}c_{1}) + \frac{(it)^{3}}{(1-2ita_{2})^{3}} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (4b_{j}+2b_{j}c_{j})\right]$$

+
$$\left[\frac{(it)^4}{(1-2ita_1)^4}b_1^2 + \frac{(it)^4}{(1-2ita_2)^4}\int_{j=2}^p b_j^2\right]\psi_0,$$
 (2.70)

where

.

$$b_1 = \frac{2v_{01}^2}{\alpha_0^2 a_1}$$
, $b_j = \frac{2v_{0j}^2}{\beta_0^2 a_2}$,

$$b'_{1} = \frac{-2v_{01}^{2}}{a_{0}^{2}a_{1}} \left(\frac{1}{a_{1}} + 2\right), \quad b'_{j} = \frac{-2v_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0}^{2}a_{2}} \left(\frac{1}{a_{2}} + 2\right),$$
$$c_{1} = \frac{-v_{01}^{2}}{a_{0}^{2}a_{1}^{2}} + 1, \quad c_{j} = \frac{-v_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0}^{2}a_{2}^{2}} + 1,$$

$$c_{1}' = 2\left(\frac{v_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{3}a_{1}^{3}} - 1\right), \quad c_{j}' = 2\left(\frac{v_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0}^{3}a_{2}^{3}} - 1\right), \quad j=2,\ldots,p.$$
(2.71)

Similarly, one could obtain the term associated with n_2^{-1} , which involves differentiating the first factor L with respect to α_2 . To simplify the calculations we set $v_1^{(1)} = 0$, $v_1^{(2)} = v_{01}$, $\alpha_1^{=1}$ before differentiation and $\alpha_2 = \alpha_0$ after differentiation. Consequently, we find the term associated with n_2^{-1} is

$$\frac{1}{n_2} \left[\frac{it}{1-2ita_1} \alpha_0^2 h_1^i + \frac{it}{1-2ita_2} \beta_0^2 \sum_{j=2}^p h_j^i \right]$$

+
$$\left[\frac{1-2ita_1}{(1-2ita_1)^2} \left(\alpha_0^2h_1^2 - 2h_1 - \alpha_0^2g_1^2\right)\right]$$

+
$$\frac{(it)^2}{(1-2ita_2)^2} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (\beta_0^2 h_j^2 - 2h_j - \beta_0^2 g_j^*)$$
]

$$+\left[\frac{(it)^{3}}{(1-2ita_{1})^{3}}(4g_{1}-2\alpha_{0}^{2}g_{1}h_{1}) + \frac{(it)^{3}}{(1-2ita_{2})^{3}}\sum_{j=2}^{p}(4g_{j}-2\beta_{0}^{2}g_{j}h_{j})\right]$$

$$+\left[\frac{(it)^{4}}{(1-2ita_{1})^{4}} \alpha_{0}^{2}g_{1}^{2} + \frac{(it)^{4}}{(1-2ita_{2})^{4}} \beta_{0}^{2} \sum_{j=2}^{p} g_{j}^{2}\right]^{\psi}\psi_{0}, \qquad (2.72)$$

where

$$g_{1} = \frac{2v_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{4}a_{1}}, g_{j} = \frac{2v_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0}^{4}a_{2}}$$

$$g'_{1} = \frac{2v_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{5}a_{1}}(\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}a_{1}} - 4), \quad g'_{j} = \frac{2v_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0}^{5}a_{2}}(\frac{1}{\beta_{0}a_{2}} - 4),$$

$$h_{1} = \frac{v_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{3}a_{1}} \left(\frac{1}{a_{1}} - 1\right) - \frac{1}{\alpha_{0}^{2}} , \quad h_{j} = \frac{v_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0}^{3}a_{2}} \left(\frac{1}{a_{2}} - 1\right) - \frac{1}{\beta_{0}^{2}} ,$$

$$h'_{1} = \frac{2}{\alpha_{0}^{3}} \left(\frac{\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{3} a_{1}^{3}} - \frac{3\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{2} a_{1}^{2}} + 1 \right), \quad h'_{j} = \frac{2}{\beta_{0}^{3}} \left(\frac{\nu_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0}^{3} a_{2}^{3}} - \frac{3\nu_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0} a_{2}^{2}} + 1 \right),$$

The c.f. of V, after collecting terms, is

$$\phi(t/\pi_{1}) = \{1 + it \sum_{k=1}^{2} \frac{m_{1k}}{(1-2ita_{k})} + (it)^{2} \sum_{k=1}^{2} \frac{m_{2k}}{(1-2ita_{k})^{2}} + (it)^{3} \sum_{k=1}^{2} \frac{m_{3k}}{(1-2ita_{k})^{3}} + (it)^{4} \sum_{k=1}^{2} \frac{m_{4k}}{(1-2ita_{k})^{4}} \psi_{0} + O_{2}, \\ k = 1 \frac{m_{2k}}{(1-2ita_{k})^{3}} + (it)^{4} \sum_{k=1}^{2} \frac{m_{2k}}{(1-2ita_{k})^{4}} \psi_{0} + O_{2},$$
(2.74)

where

•

$$m_{11} = \frac{1}{N_1 a_1} + \frac{1}{N_2 a_0 a_1} + \frac{1}{n_1} c_1' + \frac{1}{n_2} a_0^2 h_1' ,$$

$$m_{12} = \frac{p-1}{N_1 a_2} + \frac{(p-1)}{N_2 \beta_0 a_2} + \frac{1}{n_1} \sum_{j=2}^{p} c_j' + \frac{1}{n_2} \beta_0^2 \sum_{j=2}^{p} h_j' ,$$

51

$$\begin{split} \mathbf{m}_{21} &= \frac{2\nu_{01}^2}{N_1\alpha_0^2a_1^2} + \frac{2\nu_{01}^2}{N_2\alpha_0^3a_1^2} + \frac{1}{n_1} (c_1^2 + 2c_1 + b_1^4) \\ &+ \frac{1}{n_2} (\alpha_0^2h_1^2 - 2h_1 - \alpha_0^2g_1^4), \\ \mathbf{m}_{22} &= \frac{2\sum_{j=2}^{p} \nu_{0j}^2}{N_1\beta_0^2a_2^2} + \frac{2\sum_{j=2}^{p} \nu_{0j}^2}{N_2\beta_0^3a_2^2} + \frac{1}{n_1} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (c_j^2 + 2c_j + b_j^4) \\ &+ \frac{1}{n_2} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (\beta_0^2h_j^2 - 2h_j - \beta_0^2g_j^4), \\ \mathbf{m}_{31} &= \frac{1}{n_1} (4b_1 + 2b_1c_1) + \frac{1}{n_2} (4g_1 - 2\alpha_0^2g_1h_1) \\ \mathbf{m}_{32} &= \frac{1}{n_1} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (4b_j + 2b_jc_j) + \frac{1}{n_2} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (4g_j - 2\beta_0^2g_jh_j) \\ \mathbf{m}_{41} &= \frac{1}{n_1} b_1^2 + \frac{1}{n_2} \alpha_0^2g_1^2, \\ \mathbf{m}_{42} &= \frac{1}{n_1} \sum_{j=2}^{p} b_j^2 + \frac{1}{n_2} \beta_0^2 \sum_{j=2}^{p} g_j^2. \end{split}$$

$$(2.75)$$

In order to invert the c.f. to obtain the c.d.f. $F_1(v)$, we use the method given by Wallace (1958) which was used by Ito (1960) and Han (1969, 1970) for similar problems. If F(x) is the c.d.f. of a statistic and $\phi(t)$ is its c.f., then the c.d.f. corresponding to $(-it)^r \phi(t)$ is $F^{(r)}(x)$ where $F^{(r)}(x)$ is the rth derivative of F(x). Now let $G_{m,k}(x)$ be the c.d.f. of a non-central chi-square variate with m degrees of freedom and non-centrality parameter

$$\frac{v_{01}^2}{z_0^2}$$
 if k=1 and $\frac{j_{\Sigma}^2 v_{0j}^2}{\beta_0^2 a_2}$ if k=2. Then

n

$$F_{1}(v) = G_{1,1}(v) + G_{(p-1),2}(v) - m_{11}G_{3,1}^{(1)}(v) - m_{12}G_{3(p-1),2}^{(1)}(v) + m_{21}G_{5,1}^{(2)}(v) + m_{22}G_{5(p-1),2}^{(2)}(v) - m_{31}G_{7,1}^{(3)}(v)$$

$$-m_{32}G_{7(p-1),2}^{(3)}(v) + m_{41}G_{9,1}^{(4)}(v) + m_{42}G_{9(p-1),2}^{(4)}(v) + O_{2},$$
(2.76)

where $G_{m,k}^{(r)}(v)$ is the rth derivative of $G_{m,k}(v)$. To find the c.d.f. $\overline{r}_2(v)$ when \underline{X} comes from π_2 , a similar procedure is used. When \underline{X} comes from π_1 , the conditional c.f. is given in (2.45). Using a procedure similar to that used in obtaining (2.45), we can find the conditional c.f. $\psi(\underline{Y}^{(1)}, \underline{Y}^{(2)}, \underline{\tilde{D}}^{(1)}, \underline{\tilde{D}}^{(2)})$ when \underline{X} comes from π_2 . This conditional c.f. is

$$\psi(\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(1)}, \underline{\overline{Y}}^{(2)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(1)}, \underline{\widetilde{D}}^{(2)}) = (1 - 2it\alpha_0 (\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}))^{-1/2}$$

$$\times \exp\{(it) \left[v_{01} \left(\frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_2} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_1} \right) - \left(\frac{\overline{Y}_1^{(2)}}{\tilde{\alpha}_2} - \frac{\overline{Y}_1^{(1)}}{\tilde{\alpha}_1} \right) \right]^2$$

$$\times \left[\left(\frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_2} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_1} \right) \left(1 - 2it\alpha_0 \left(\frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_2} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_1} \right) \right) \right]^{-1} \right]$$

×
$$(1-2it\beta_0(\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_2}-\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_1}))^{-\frac{(p-1)}{2}}$$

$$\times \exp\{(it) \sum_{j=2}^{p} [v_{0j}(\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}}) - (\frac{\overline{y}^{(2)}}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}} - \frac{\overline{y}^{(1)}}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}})]^{2}$$

×
$$\left[\left(\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}}-\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}}\right)\left(1-2it\beta_{0}\left(\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}}-\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}}\right)\right)\right]^{-1}\right].$$
 (2.77)

Again expanding ψ in a Taylor's series about ($\underline{0}$, $\underline{\nu}_0$, \underline{I} , \underline{D}_0), we obtain as the principal term

$$\psi_0 = (1-2it\alpha_0a_1)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \exp\{itv_{01}^2[a_1(1-2it\alpha_0a_1)]^{-1}\}$$

×
$$(1-2it\beta_0a_2)^{-\frac{(p-1)}{2}} \exp\{it\sum_{j=2}^{p} v_{0j}^2 [a_2(1-2it\beta_0a_2)]^{-1}\}, (2.78)$$

which is the c.f. of $\sum_{j=1}^{p} z_{j}^{2}$ where z_{j} are independently

distributed as

$$z_{1} \sim N(v_{01}/\sqrt{a_{1}}, \alpha_{0}a_{1}),$$

 $z_{j} \sim N(v_{0j}/\sqrt{a_{2}}, \beta_{0}a_{2}), j=2,...,p.$ (2.79)

As was done when \underline{X} came from π_1 , we also want to obtain the terms associated with N_1^{-1} , N_2^{-1} , n_1^{-1} , and n_2^{-1} for this case. These terms are found to be

$$\frac{\frac{1}{N_{1}}\left[\frac{it}{1-2it\alpha_{0}a_{1}a_{1}}+\frac{2(it)^{2}v_{01}^{2}}{(1-2it\alpha_{0}a_{1})^{2}a_{1}^{2}}\right]+\left[\frac{(p-1)it}{(1-2it\beta_{0}a_{2})a_{2}}+\frac{2(it)^{2}\sum_{j=2}^{p}v_{0j}^{2}}{(1-2it\beta_{0}a_{2})^{2}a_{2}^{2}}\right]\psi_{0},$$
(2.80)

$$\frac{1}{N_{2}} \left[\frac{\text{it}}{(1-2\text{it}\alpha_{0}a_{1})\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}} + \frac{2(\text{it})^{2}v_{01}^{2}}{(1-2\text{it}\alpha_{0}a_{1})^{2}\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}^{2}} + \left[\frac{(p-1)\text{it}}{(1-2\text{it}\beta_{0}a_{2})\beta_{0}^{2}a_{2}} \right] \right]$$

+
$$\frac{2(it)^{2} \sum_{\substack{j=2 \\ j=2}}^{p} \sqrt{j}}{(1-2it\beta_{0}a_{2})^{2}\beta_{0}a_{2}^{2}}^{2}} \psi_{0}, \qquad (2.81)$$

$$\frac{1}{n_1} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} \text{it} & p \\ 1-2\text{it}\alpha_0 a_1 \end{bmatrix} C_1^i + \frac{\text{it}}{(1-2\text{it}\beta_0 a_2)} \int_{j=2}^p C_j^i \end{bmatrix}$$

+
$$\left[\frac{(it)^2}{(1-2it\alpha_0a_1)^2} (C_1^2 + 2\alpha_0C_1 + B_1')\right]$$

$$+ \frac{(it)^{2}}{(1-2it\beta_{0}a_{2})^{2}} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (c_{j}^{2}+2\beta_{0}c_{j}+B_{j}^{i})]$$

$$+ \left[\frac{(it)^{3}}{(1-2it\alpha_{0}a_{1})^{3}} (4\alpha_{0}B_{1}+2B_{1}c_{1}) + \frac{(it)^{3}}{(1-2it\beta_{0}a_{2})^{3}} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (4\beta_{0}B_{j}+2B_{j}c_{j})\right]$$

$$+ \left[\frac{(it)^{4}}{(1-2it\alpha_{0}a_{1})^{4}} B_{1}^{2} + \frac{(it)^{4}}{(1-2it\beta_{0}a_{2})^{4}} \sum_{j=2}^{p} B_{j}^{2}\right]\psi_{0}, \qquad (2.82)$$

$$\frac{1}{n_{2}}\left[\left(\frac{it}{(1-2it\alpha_{0}a_{1})} \alpha_{0}^{2}H_{1}^{i} + \frac{it}{(1-2it\beta_{0}a_{2})} \beta_{0}^{2} \sum_{j=2}^{p} H_{j}^{i}\right]$$

$$+ \left[\frac{(it)^{2}}{(1-2it\alpha_{0}a_{1})^{2}} (\alpha_{0}^{2}H_{1}^{2}-2\alpha_{0}H_{1}-\alpha_{0}^{2}G_{1}^{i})$$

$$+ \frac{(it)^{2}}{(1-2it\beta_{0}a_{2})^{2}} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (i\beta_{0}^{2}H_{j}^{2}-2\beta_{0}H_{j}-\beta_{0}^{2}G_{j}^{i})]$$

$$+ \left[\frac{(it)^{3}}{(1-2it\beta_{0}a_{2})^{3}} \int_{j=2}^{p} (4\beta_{0}G_{j}-2\beta_{0}^{2}G_{j}H_{j})\right]$$

$$+ \left[\frac{(it)^{3}}{(1-2it\alpha_{0}a_{1})^{3}} (4\alpha_{0}G_{1}^{2}-2\alpha_{0}^{2}G_{1}H_{1})$$

$$+ \left[\frac{(it)^{3}}{(1-2it\alpha_{0}a_{1})^{3}} \int_{j=2}^{p} (4\beta_{0}G_{j}-2\beta_{0}^{2}G_{j}H_{j})\right]$$

$$+ \left[\frac{(it)^{4}}{(1-2it\alpha_{0}a_{1})^{4}} \alpha_{0}^{2}G_{1}^{2} + \frac{(it)^{4}}{(1-2it\beta_{0}a_{2})^{4}} \beta_{0}^{2} \sum_{j=1}^{p} G_{j}^{2}\right]\psi_{0}, \qquad (2.83)$$

where

$$\begin{split} & B_{1} = \frac{2\nu_{01}^{2}\alpha_{0}}{a_{1}} , \quad B_{j} = \frac{2\nu_{0j}^{2}\beta_{0}}{a_{2}} , \\ & B_{1}^{i} = -\frac{2\nu_{01}^{2}\alpha_{0}}{a_{1}} \left(\frac{1}{a_{1}} + 4\right) , \quad B_{j}^{i} = -\frac{2\nu_{0j}^{2}\beta_{0}}{a_{2}} \left(\frac{1}{a_{2}} + 4\right) , \\ & C_{1} = -\frac{\nu_{01}^{2}}{a_{1}^{2}} - \frac{2\nu_{01}^{2}}{a_{1}} + \alpha_{0} , \quad C_{j} = -\frac{\nu_{0j}^{2}}{a_{2}^{2}} - \frac{2\nu_{0j}^{2}}{a_{2}} + \beta_{0} , \\ & C_{1}^{i} = 2\left[\frac{\nu_{01}^{3}}{a_{1}^{3}} + \frac{3\nu_{01}^{2}}{a_{1}^{2}} + \frac{3\nu_{01}^{2}}{a_{1}} - \alpha_{0}\right] , \\ & C_{j}^{i} = 2\left[\frac{\nu_{0j}^{2}}{a_{2}^{3}} + \frac{3\nu_{0j}^{2}}{a_{2}^{2}} + \frac{3\nu_{0j}^{2}}{a_{2}} - \beta_{0}\right] , \\ & G_{1} = \frac{2\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}a_{1}} , \quad G_{j} = \frac{2\nu_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0}a_{2}} , \\ & G_{1}^{i} = \frac{2\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}} \left[\frac{1}{\alpha_{0}a_{1}} - 2\right] , \quad G_{j}^{i} = \frac{2\nu_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0}a_{2}} \left[\frac{1}{\beta_{0}a_{2}} - 2\right] , \\ & H_{1} = \frac{\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}a_{1}^{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{0}} , \quad H_{j} = \frac{\nu_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0}a_{2}^{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{0}} , \\ & H_{1}^{i} = \frac{2\nu_{01}^{2}}{\alpha_{0}^{3}a_{1}^{3}} + \frac{2}{\alpha_{0}^{2}} , \quad H_{j}^{i} = \frac{2\nu_{0j}^{2}}{\beta_{0}a_{2}^{3}} + \frac{2}{\beta_{0}^{2}} , \quad j=2,\ldots,p. \end{split}$$

The c.f. of V given that \underline{X} comes from π_2 , after collecting terms, is

•

.

$$\phi(t/\pi_2) = \{1 + it \sum_{k=1}^{2} \frac{M_{lk}}{(1-2ita_k/(a_k+1))}$$

+ (it)²
$$\sum_{k=1}^{2} \frac{M_{2k}}{(1-2ita_k/(a_k+1))^2}$$
 + (it)³ $\sum_{k=1}^{2} \frac{M_{3k}}{(1-2ita_k/(a_k+1))^3}$

•

+ (it)⁴
$$\sum_{k=1}^{2} \frac{M_{4k}}{(1-2ita_{k}/(a_{k}+1))^{4}}\psi_{0} + O_{2}$$
, (2.85)

where

.

$$\begin{split} \mathbf{M}_{11} &= \frac{1}{N_{1}a_{1}} + \frac{1}{N_{2}\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}} + \frac{1}{n_{1}}C_{1}^{\prime} + \frac{1}{n_{2}}\alpha_{0}^{2}\mathbf{H}_{1}^{\prime} ,\\ \mathbf{M}_{12} &= \frac{(\mathbf{p}-1)}{N_{1}a_{2}} + \frac{(\mathbf{p}-1)}{N_{2}\beta_{0}^{2}a_{2}} + \frac{1}{n_{1}}\frac{p}{j=2}C_{j}^{\prime} + \frac{1}{n_{2}}\beta_{0}^{2}\frac{p}{j=2}\mathbf{H}_{j}^{\prime} ,\\ \mathbf{M}_{21} &= \frac{2\nu_{01}^{2}}{N_{1}a_{1}^{2}} + \frac{2\nu_{01}^{2}}{N_{2}\alpha_{0}^{2}a_{1}^{2}} + \frac{1}{n_{1}}(C_{1}^{2}+2\alpha_{0}C_{1}+\mathbf{H}_{1}^{\prime}) + \frac{1}{n_{2}}(\alpha_{0}^{2}\mathbf{H}_{1}^{2}-2\alpha_{0}\mathbf{H}_{1}-\alpha_{0}^{2}\mathbf{G}_{1}^{\prime}) ,\\ \mathbf{M}_{22} &= \frac{2\frac{p}{j=2}\nu_{0j}^{2}}{N_{1}a_{2}^{2}} + \frac{2\frac{p}{j=2}\nu_{0j}^{2}}{N_{2}\beta_{0}^{2}a_{2}^{2}} + \frac{1}{n_{1}}\sum_{j=2}^{p}(C_{j}^{2}+2\beta_{0}C_{j}+\mathbf{H}_{j}^{\prime}) \\ &+ \frac{1}{n_{2}}\sum_{j=2}^{p}(\beta_{0}^{2}\mathbf{H}_{j}^{2}-2\beta_{0}\mathbf{H}_{j}-\beta_{0}^{2}\mathbf{G}_{j}^{\prime}) ,\\ \mathbf{M}_{31} &= \frac{1}{n_{1}}(4\alpha_{0}\mathbf{B}_{1}+2\mathbf{B}_{1}C_{1}) + \frac{1}{n_{2}}(4\alpha_{0}\mathbf{G}_{1}-2\alpha_{0}^{2}\mathbf{G}_{1}\mathbf{H}_{1}) , \end{split}$$

$$M_{32} = \frac{1}{n_1} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (4\beta_0 B_j + 2B_j C_j) + \frac{1}{n_2} \sum_{j=2}^{p} (4\beta_0 G_j - 2\beta_0^2 G_j H_j),$$

$$M_{41} = \frac{1}{n_1} B_1^2 + \frac{1}{n_2} \alpha_0^2 G_1^2,$$

$$M_{42} = \frac{1}{n_1} \sum_{j=2}^p B_j^2 + \frac{1}{n_2} \beta_0^2 \sum_{j=2}^p G_j^2.$$
(2.86)

The c.d.f. $F_2(v)$ is obtained by inverting $\phi(t/\pi_2)$. Let $G_{m,k}(x)$ be the c.d.f. of a non-central chi-square variate with m degrees of freedom and non-centrality parameter $\frac{v_{01}^2}{\alpha_0 a_1^2}$ when k=1 and $\frac{j_{22}^2 v_{0j}^2}{\beta_0 a_2^2}$ when k=2. Employing the same method used in obtaining $F_1(v)$, we have $F_2(v) = G_{1,1}(v) + G_{(p-1),2}(v) - M_{11}G_{3,1}^{(1)}(v) - M_{12}G_{3(p-1),2}^{(1)}(v)$ $+ M_{21}G_{5,1}^{(2)}(v) + M_{22}G_{5(p-1),2}^{(2)}(v) - M_{31}G_{7,1}^{(3)}(v) - M_{32}G_{7(p-1),2}^{(3)}(v)$ $+ M_{41}G_{9,1}^{(4)}(v) + M_{42}G_{9(p-1),2}^{(4)}(v) + O_2$, (2.87)

where $G_{m,k}^{(r)}(v)$ is the rth derivative of $G_{m,k}(v)$.

III. DISTRIBUTION OF THE DISCRIMINANT FUNCTION FOR P ADJUSTED (FOR Q COVARIATES) DISCRIMINATORS UNDER INTRACLASS CORRELATION MODELS

A. Introduction

In this chapter, we assume that, in addition to p discriminators, q covariates are available for the discriminant function. Though the covariates do not have discriminating power by themselves, it is demonstrated that it is advantageous to use them in linear discriminant function (see, for example, Cochran and Bliss, 1948 and Cochran, 1964a). We shall show in this thesis that it is also advantageous to use covariates in the case of quadratic discriminant function with intraclass correlation structure.

Assume a ((p+q)xl) observation vector \underline{x} is of the form $\underline{x} = \begin{pmatrix} \underline{x}_1 \\ \underline{x}_2 \end{pmatrix}$, where $\underline{x}_1 = (\underline{x}_1, \underline{x}_2, \dots, \underline{x}_p)$ ' and $\underline{x}_2 = (\underline{x}_{p+1}, \underline{x}_{p+2}, \dots, \underline{x}_{p+q})$ '. Suppose \underline{x} belongs to one of two populations $\pi_i \colon \mathbb{N}_{p+q} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \underline{\mu}^{(i)} \\ \underline{\mu} \end{pmatrix}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} \right)$, where $\underline{\mu}^{(i)}$ is a (pxl) vector, $\underline{\mu}$ is a (qxl) vector, and

$$\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{i}^{2} [(1-\rho_{i})\underline{I}+\rho_{i}\underline{J}] & \sigma_{i}\sigma\rho_{i}^{\dagger}\underline{J} \\ \sigma_{i}\sigma\rho_{i}^{\dagger}\underline{J} & \sigma^{2} [(1-\rho)\underline{I}+\rho\underline{J}] \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} & \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} \\ \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} & \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} \\ \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} & \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} \end{bmatrix} , \quad (3.1)$$
for i=1,2, where $\sigma_{1}^{2} \neq \sigma_{2}^{2}$. For i=1,2, the matrix

60

 $\underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(i)} = \sigma_i^2 [(1-\rho_i)\underline{I}+\rho_i\underline{J}] \text{ is a } (pxp) \text{ positive-definite matrix,}$ $\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(i)} = \sigma_i \sigma \rho_i'\underline{J} \text{ is a } (pxq) \text{ matrix, } \underline{\Sigma}_{21}^{(i)} = [\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(i)}]', \text{ and}$ $\underline{\Sigma}_{22} = \sigma^2 [(1-\rho)\underline{I}+\rho\underline{J}] \text{ is a } (qxq) \text{ positive-definite matrix.}$

The p variates, \underline{X}_1 , are discriminators and the q variates, \underline{X}_2 , are covariates. Notice that \underline{X}_2 has the same mean and the same covariance matrix in both populations. Hence \underline{X}_2 has no discriminating power by itself.

In Chapter II, we ignored \underline{X}_2 completely. The rule for classifying an observation in Chapter II was based only on \underline{X}_1 (written as \underline{X}), where $\underline{X}_1 \sim N_p(\underline{\mu}^{(i)}, \underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(i)})$ when the observation belongs to π_i , i=1,2. The matrix $\underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(i)}$ (written as $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ in Chapter II) is given in (3.1) for i=1,2.

In this chapter, we shall make use of the information provided by \underline{X}_2 , by adjusting the discriminators, \underline{X}_1 . Since the regression coefficient matrices $\underline{B}^{(1)} = \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1}$ and $\underline{B}^{(2)} = \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1}$ for the two respective populations π_1 and π_2 are, in general, not equal, a natural procedure is to form the variates \underline{Z}_i where

$$\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{i} = \underline{\mathbf{X}}_{1} - \underline{\mathbf{B}}^{(i)} \underline{\mathbf{X}}_{2} = \underline{\mathbf{X}}_{1} - \underline{\boldsymbol{\Sigma}}_{12}^{(i)} \underline{\boldsymbol{\Sigma}}_{22}^{-1} \underline{\mathbf{X}}_{2}, \qquad (3.2)$$

when $\underline{X} \in \pi_{i}$, i=1,2. Ordinarily, one does not know to which population π_{i} the observation belongs. Using the variates \underline{Z}_{i} given in (3.2), one could form the weighted variates \underline{Z} where

$$\underline{z} = w_1 \underline{z}_1 + w_2 \underline{z}_2 \tag{3.3}$$

and W_1 are weights such that $W_1 + W_2 = 1$. Therefore, the variates \underline{Z} are a weighted sum of the variates \underline{Z}_1 . In terms of the observation vector \underline{X} , (3.3) can be written as

$$\underline{z} = \underline{x}_{1} - (W_{1} \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} + W_{2} \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)}) \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \underline{x}_{2} .$$
(3.4)

As mentioned previously, Cochran and Bliss (1948) and Cochran (1964a) considered a similar situation when both populations have the same covariance matrix. For their situation, the adjusted variates are given by $\underline{Z} = \underline{X}_1 - \underline{\Sigma}_{12}\underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1}(\underline{X}_2 - \underline{\mu})$.

Memon and Okamoto (1970) considered the problem of classifying an observation $\begin{pmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \end{pmatrix}$ into one of two populations $\pi_i: N_{p+q} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mu \\ \mu \end{pmatrix}, \Sigma \right)$, i=1,2, where Σ is an arbitrary positive-definite matrix. They obtained an asymptotic expansion of the distribution of the classification statistic W* given by (1.13) in Chapter I.

In Section B of this chapter, the discriminant function for the adjusted variates \underline{Z} , (3.3) or (3.4), is obtained using the likelihood ratio procedure. The distribution of the discriminant function is given when all parameters are known. The distribution of the discriminant function when the mean vectors are unknown, but the covariance matrices are known is obtained in Section C. In Section D, the limiting distribution is found for the discriminant function when all parameters are unknown.

B. Parameters Known

Let $\underline{X} = \begin{pmatrix} \underline{X}_1 \\ \underline{X}_2 \end{pmatrix}$ be a ((p+q)x1) observation vector where \underline{X}_1 is a (px1) vector and \underline{X}_2 is a (qx1) vector such that

 $\underline{X} \sim N_{p+q}\left(\left(\frac{\underline{\mu}}{\underline{\mu}}\right), \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}\right)$ when \underline{X} belongs to π_i , i=1,2. We assume in this section that all parameters are known.

Let $\underline{Z} = W_1 \underline{Z}_1 + W_2 \underline{Z}_2$ where \underline{Z}_i are given in (3.2) and where W_i are known constant weights with $W_1 + W_2 = 1$. Let $\underline{\Sigma}_{11.2}^{(i)} = \underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(i)} - \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(i)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \underline{\Sigma}_{21}^{(i)}$, i=1,2. If $\underline{X} \in \pi_1$, then

$$E(\underline{Z}) = W_1 E(\underline{Z}_1) + W_2 E(\underline{Z}_2)$$

= $\underline{\mu}^{(1)} - (W_1 \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} + W_2 \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)}) \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \underline{\mu} = \underline{\mu}_Z^{(1)}$ (3.5)

and

$$E (\underline{z} - E (\underline{z})) (\underline{z} - E (\underline{z}))' = W_1^2 E (\underline{z}_1 - E (\underline{z}_1)) (\underline{z}_1 - E (\underline{z}_1))'$$

$$+ 2W_1 W_2 E (\underline{z}_1 - E (\underline{z}_1)) (\underline{z}_2 - E (\underline{z}_2))'$$

$$+ W_2^2 E (\underline{z}_2 - E (\underline{z}_2)) (\underline{z}_2 - E (\underline{z}_2))'$$

$$= W_1^2 \underline{\sum}_{11,2}^{(1)} + 2W_1 W_2 \underline{\sum}_{11,2}^{(1)} + W_2^2 [\underline{\sum}_{11}^{(1)} + \underline{\sum}_{12}^{(2)} \underline{\sum}_{22}^{-1} (\underline{\sum}_{21}^{(2)} - 2\underline{\sum}_{21}^{(1)})]$$

$$= W_1 (W_1 + 2W_2) \{\sigma_1^2 [(1 - \rho_1)] \underline{i} + (\rho_1 - \frac{\rho_1'^2 q}{1 + (q - 1)\rho}) \underline{j}]_{pxp}\}$$

$$+ W_2^2 \{\sigma_1^2 [(1 - \rho_1)] \underline{i} + \rho_1 \underline{j}]_{pxp}$$

$$+ \sigma_{2}\sigma\rho_{2}^{i}\underline{J}_{pxq} \frac{1}{\sigma^{2}(1-\rho)} [\underline{I} - \frac{\rho}{1+(q-1)\rho}\underline{J}]_{qxq}$$

$$\times [\sigma_{2}\sigma\rho_{2}^{i}-2\sigma_{1}\sigma\rho_{1}^{i}]\underline{J}_{pxq}]$$

$$= W_{1}(W_{1}+2W_{2})\{\sigma_{1}^{2}[(1-\rho_{1})\underline{I}+(\rho_{1}-\frac{\rho_{1}^{i}2q}{1+(q-1)\rho})\underline{J}]_{pxp}\}$$

$$+ W_{2}^{2}\{\sigma_{1}^{2}[(1-\rho_{1})\underline{I}+\rho_{1}\underline{J}]_{pxp} + \frac{\sigma_{2}\rho_{2}^{i}q(\sigma_{2}\rho_{2}^{i}-2\sigma_{1}\rho_{1}^{i})}{1+(q-1)\rho}\underline{J}_{pxp}\}$$

$$= \sigma_{1}^{2}(1-\rho_{1})\underline{I}_{pxp} + \{\sigma_{1}^{2}\rho_{1}-\frac{1}{1+(q-1)\rho}[W_{1}(W_{1}+2W_{2})\sigma_{1}^{2}\rho_{1}^{i}^{2}q$$

$$- W_{2}^{2}\sigma_{2}\rho_{2}^{i}q(\sigma_{2}\rho_{2}^{i}-2\sigma_{1}\rho_{1}^{i})]\}\underline{J}_{pxp}$$

$$= (a_{1}-b_{1})\underline{I} + b_{1}\underline{J} = \underline{V}^{(1)},$$

$$(3.6)$$

where

$$a_{1} = \sigma_{1}^{2} - B_{1},$$

$$b_{1} = \sigma_{1}^{2} \rho_{1} - B_{1},$$

and

$$B_{1} = \frac{1}{1 + (q-1)\rho} \{ W_{1}(W_{1} + 2W_{2})\sigma_{1}^{2}\rho_{1}^{*2}q - W_{2}^{2}[\sigma_{2}\rho_{2}^{*}q(\sigma_{2}\rho_{2}^{*} - 2\sigma_{1}\rho_{1}^{*})] \}. (3.7)$$

Similarly, if $\underline{X} \in \pi_{2}$, then
$$E(\underline{Z}) = \underline{\mu}^{(2)} - (W_{1}\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} + W_{2}\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)})\underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1}\underline{\mu} = \underline{\mu}_{Z}^{(2)}$$
(3.8)

and

$$E(\underline{z}-E(\underline{z}))(\underline{z}-E(\underline{z}))' = w_{1}^{2}[\underline{\Sigma}_{11}^{(2)} + \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1}(\underline{\Sigma}_{21}^{(1)} - 2\underline{\Sigma}_{21}^{(2)})] + 2w_{1}w_{2}\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(2)} + w_{2}^{2}\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(2)} = w_{1}^{2}\{\sigma_{2}^{2}[(1-\rho_{2})\underline{I}+\rho_{2}\underline{J}]_{pxp} + \sigma_{1}\sigma\rho_{1}^{\prime}\underline{J}_{pxq} \frac{1}{\sigma^{2}(1-\rho)}[\underline{I}-\frac{\rho}{1+(q-1)\rho}]_{qxq} \times [\sigma_{1}\sigma\rho_{1}^{\prime} - 2\sigma_{2}\sigma\rho_{2}^{\prime}]\underline{J}_{pxp}\} + w_{2}(w_{2}+2w_{1})\{\sigma_{2}^{2}[(1-\rho_{2})\underline{I}+(\rho_{2}-\frac{\rho_{2}^{\prime}}{1+(q-1)\rho}]_{pxp}] = \sigma_{2}^{2}(1-\rho_{2})\underline{I}_{pxp} + \{\sigma_{2}^{2}\rho_{2}-\frac{1}{1+(q-1)\rho}[-w_{1}^{2}\sigma_{1}\rho_{1}^{\prime}q(\sigma_{1}\rho_{1}^{\prime} - 2\sigma_{2}\rho_{2}^{\prime}]) + w_{2}(w_{2}+2w_{1})\sigma_{2}^{2}\rho_{2}^{\prime}\frac{2}{\gamma}_{q}]\}\underline{J}_{pxp} = (a_{2}-b_{2})\underline{I} + b_{2}\underline{J} = \underline{V}^{(2)}, \qquad (3.9)$$

where

•

$$a_2 = \sigma_2^2 - B_2,$$

 $b_2 = \sigma_2^2 \rho_2 - B_2,$

and

$$B_{2} = \frac{1}{1+(q-1)\rho} \{ -W_{1}^{2}\sigma_{1}\rho_{1}'q(\sigma_{1}\rho_{1}'-2\sigma_{2}\rho_{2}') + W_{2}(W_{2}+2W_{1})\sigma_{2}^{2}\rho_{2}'^{2}q \}.$$
(3.10)

The covariance matrices $\underline{v}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{v}^{(2)}$ given above have intraclass correlation structure. Let $\underline{\Gamma}$ be a (pxp) orthogonal

matrix with first row $p \stackrel{\underline{l}}{\underline{e}}$ where \underline{e} is a (pxl) vector of ones. Then $\underline{\Gamma}$ simultaneously diagonalizes $\underline{v}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{v}^{(2)}$, that is,

$$\underline{\Gamma} \underline{V}^{(1)} \underline{\Gamma}^{\prime} = \underline{D}^{(1)}, \quad \underline{\Gamma} \underline{V}^{(2)} \underline{\Gamma}^{\prime} = \underline{D}^{(2)}, \quad (3.11)$$

where $\underline{D}^{(i)} = \text{diag}(\alpha_i, \beta_i, \dots, \beta_i)$, and

$$\alpha_{i} = a_{i} + (p-1)b_{i} = \sigma_{i}^{2}[1 + (p-1)\rho_{i}] - pB_{i},$$

$$\beta_{i} = a_{i} - b_{i} = \sigma_{i}^{2}(1 - \rho_{i}), \quad i = 1, 2.$$
(3.12)

Since $\underline{\Gamma}$ is independent of the elements in $\underline{V}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{V}^{(2)}$, the discriminant function is equivalent to that when the covariance matrices are diagonal. This is true because the discriminant function is invariant under any orthogonal transformation as shown previously.

Let $\underline{Y} = \underline{\Gamma} \underline{Z}$ so $\underline{Y} \sim N_{p}(\underline{v}^{(i)}, \underline{D}^{(i)})$

when \underline{X} belongs to π_i where

$$\underline{\nu}^{(i)} = \underline{\Gamma}[\underline{\mu}^{(i)} - (\underline{W}_{1}\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} + \underline{W}_{2}\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)})\underline{\Sigma}_{22}\underline{\mu}] = \underline{\Gamma} \underline{\mu}_{Z}^{(i)}, \quad (3.13)$$

with $\underline{\mu}_{Z}^{(i)}$ given in (3.5) or (3.8) and $\underline{D}^{(i)} = \text{diag}(\alpha_{i}, \beta_{i}, \dots, \beta_{i})$ with α_{i}, β_{i} , given in (3.12) for i=1,2.

The discriminant function for the adjusted variates \underline{Z} , using the likelihood ratio procedure, is

$$U = (\underline{Z} - \underline{\mu}_{\underline{Z}}^{(2)}) \cdot [\underline{V}^{(2)}]^{-1} (\underline{Z} - \underline{\mu}_{\underline{Z}}^{(2)}) - (\underline{Z} - \underline{\mu}_{\underline{Z}}^{(1)}) \cdot [\underline{V}^{(1)}]^{-1} (\underline{Z} - \underline{\mu}_{\underline{Z}}^{(1)}).$$
(3.14)

The discriminant function U in (3.14) can be written in terms of <u>Y</u> as $U = (\underline{Y} - \underline{v}^{(2)}) \cdot [\underline{D}^{(2)}]^{-1} (\underline{Y} - \underline{v}^{(2)}) - (\underline{Y} - \underline{v}^{(1)}) \cdot [\underline{D}^{(1)}]^{-1} (\underline{Y} - \underline{v}^{(1)}).$ (3.15)

Substituting $\underline{v}^{(i)}$ and $\underline{D}^{(i)}$, we obtain, apart from a constant,

$$V = \left(\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}\right) \left(Y_{1} - \frac{\frac{\sqrt{1}}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{\sqrt{1}}{\alpha_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}\right)^{p}_{j=2} \left(Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\sqrt{j}}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{\sqrt{j}}{\beta_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}}\right)^{2},$$

where Y_j and $v_j^{(1)}$ are the jth components of \underline{Y} and $\underline{v}^{(1)}$, i=1,2, respectively. We shall classify \underline{X} into π_1 if V>c and into π_2 if V<c for some suitable choice of the constant c.

To find the distribution of V in (3.16), we shall assume that $\alpha_1 > \alpha_2$, $\beta_1 > \beta_2$, or equivalently that $\underline{V}^{(1)} - \underline{V}^{(2)}$ is positivedefinite. Since V is in the form given by (2.10), we can carry out the procedure of obtaining the distribution of the discriminant function in precisely the same manner as for the case of known parameters in Chapter II. Let

$$z_{1} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}} (Y_{1} - \frac{\frac{\nu_{1}^{(2)}}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{\nu_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}}),$$

$$z_{j} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}} (Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\nu_{j}^{(2)}}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{\nu_{j}^{(1)}}{\beta_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}}), \quad j=2,\dots,p, \quad (3.17)$$

where α_{i} , β_{i} are given in (3.12) and $\underline{v}^{(i)}$ are given in (3.13). Then $V = \sum_{j=1}^{p} Z_{j}^{2}$. When \underline{X} comes from π_{i} , i=1 or 2, Z_{j} are independently distributed as $N(\xi_{j}^{(i)}, \tau_{ij}^{2})$ where $\xi_{1}^{(i)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}} (v_{1}^{(i)} - \frac{\frac{v_{1}^{(2)}}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{v_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}})$, $\tau_{i1}^{2} = (\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}})\alpha_{i}$ for i=1,2; $\xi_{j}^{(i)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}} (v_{j}^{(i)} - \frac{\frac{v_{j}^{(2)}}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{v_{j}^{(1)}}{\beta_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}})$,

$$\tau_{ij}^{2} = (\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}})\beta_{i} \text{ for } j=2,\ldots,p; i=1,2.$$
 (3.18)

Therefore, we have

$$v \sim \sum_{j=1}^{p} \tau_{ij}^{2} \chi_{1}^{2} (\delta_{ij}^{2}) , \qquad (3.19)$$

where $\delta_{ij}^{2} = \frac{[\xi_{j}^{(i)}]^{2}}{\tau_{ij}^{2}} , \text{ for } i=1,2.$

The c.d.f. of V in (3.16) could be found by using Press' method as explained in Chapter II. Also the distribution of V could be approximated by either Patnaik's or Pearson's approximation.

C. Means Unknown, Covariance Matrices Known

In this section, we shall assume that $\begin{pmatrix} \underline{\mu} \\ \underline{\mu} \end{pmatrix}$ and $\begin{pmatrix} \underline{\mu} \\ \underline{\mu} \end{pmatrix}$ are unknown, but $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$ are known. Suppose that we have a random sample $\underline{x}_1^{(1)}, \underline{x}_2^{(1)}, \dots, \underline{x}_{N_1}^{(1)}$ from

 $\pi_{1} \colon \operatorname{N}_{p+q}\left(\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu}^{(1)}\right), \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}\right) \text{ and an independent random sample}$ $\underline{X}_{1}^{(2)}, \underline{X}_{2}^{(2)}, \ldots, \underline{X}_{N_{2}}^{(2)} \text{ from } \pi_{2} \colon \operatorname{N}_{p+q}\left(\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu}^{(2)}\right), \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}\right) \text{ Our}$ estimate of $\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu}^{(i)}\right)$ is the sample mean $\left(\frac{\overline{X}_{1}^{(i)}}{\overline{X}_{2}}\right)$ where $\underline{\overline{X}}_{1}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{N_{i}} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_{i}} \underline{X}_{1\alpha}^{(i)}, \quad \underline{\overline{X}}_{2}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{N_{i}} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_{i}} \underline{X}_{2\alpha}^{(i)}, \quad i=1,2.$ Then

our estimate of $\underline{\mu}_{\mathbf{Z}}^{(i)}$, (3.5) or (3.8), is given by

$$\overline{\underline{z}}^{(i)} = W_1 [\overline{\underline{x}}_1^{(i)} - \underline{\underline{\Sigma}}_{12}^{-1} \underline{\underline{\Sigma}}_{22}^{-1} \overline{\underline{x}}_{2}^{(i)}] + W_2 [\overline{\underline{x}}_1^{(i)} - \underline{\underline{\Sigma}}_{12}^{(2)} \underline{\underline{\Sigma}}_{22}^{-1} \overline{\underline{x}}_{2}^{(i)}]$$

$$= \overline{\underline{x}}_1^{(i)} - [W_1 \underline{\underline{\Sigma}}_{12}^{(1)} + W_2 \underline{\underline{\Sigma}}_{12}^{(2)}] \underline{\underline{\Sigma}}_{22}^{-1} \overline{\underline{x}}_{2}^{(i)} . \qquad (3.20)$$

The sample means $\overline{\underline{Z}}^{(i)}$ are independently distributed as $N(\underline{\mu}_{Z}^{(i)}, \underline{1}_{N_{i}} \underline{V}^{(i)})$, i=1,2, where $\underline{V}^{(i)}$ are given in (3.6) and (3.9). The sample means are also independent of the distribution of \underline{Z} . If $\underline{Y} = \underline{\Gamma} \underline{Z}$ where $\underline{\Gamma}$ is the (pxp) orthogonal matrix given in Section B, then we estimate $\underline{\nu}^{(i)} = \underline{\Gamma} \underline{\mu}_{Z}^{(i)}$ by $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)} = \underline{\Gamma} \underline{\overline{Z}}^{(i)}$, i=1,2. The sample means $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)}$ are independently distributed as $N(\underline{\nu}^{(i)}, \frac{1}{N_{i}} \underline{D}^{(i)})$, i=1,2, and independent of the distribution of \underline{Y} . Further, since the $\underline{D}^{(i)}$ are diagonal matrices, the components of $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)}$ are also independently distributed. The discriminant function V in (3.16), after substituting for the unknown parameters by their respective estimates, becomes

$$V = \left(\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}\right) \left(Y_{1} - \frac{\frac{\overline{Y}_{1}^{(2)}}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{\overline{Y}_{1}^{(1)}}{\alpha_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\alpha_{2}} - \frac{1}{\alpha_{1}}}\right)^{2}$$

+ $\left(\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}\right) \sum_{j=2}^{p} \left(Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\overline{Y}_{j}^{(2)}}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{\overline{Y}_{j}^{(1)}}{\beta_{1}}}{\frac{1}{\beta_{2}} - \frac{1}{\beta_{1}}}\right)^{2},$ (3.21)

where Y_j and $\overline{Y}_j^{(i)}$ are the jth components of \underline{Y} and $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)}$ and α_i , β_i are given in (3.12), i=1,2, respectively. Since V in (3.21) is similar to the discriminant function in (2.31), one can proceed in the same manner as in Chapter II-C.

D. Parameters Unknown

In this section, we assume all parameters $\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu}^{(1)}\right)$, $\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu}^{(2)}\right)$, $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}$, and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$ are unknown. Suppose that we have

a random sample $\underline{x}_1^{(1)}$, $\underline{x}_2^{(1)}$, ..., $\underline{x}_{N_1}^{(1)}$ from

 $\pi_{1}: N_{p+q}\left(\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu}^{(1)}\right), \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}\right) \text{ and an independent random sample}$ $\underline{x}_{1}^{(2)}, \underline{x}_{2}^{(2)}, \ldots, \underline{x}_{N_{2}}^{(2)} \text{ from } \pi_{2}: N_{p+q}\left(\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu}^{(2)}\right), \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}\right) \text{ Our}$ estimate of $\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu}^{(1)}\right)$ is the sample mean $\underline{\overline{x}}^{(1)} = \frac{1}{N_{1}} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_{1}} \underline{x}_{\alpha}^{(1)}$

and of $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ is the sample variance

$$\underline{S}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{n_{i}} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_{i}} (\underline{X}_{\alpha}^{(i)} - \underline{\overline{X}}^{(i)}) (\underline{X}_{\alpha}^{(i)} - \underline{\overline{X}}^{(i)})', \qquad (3.22)$$

where $n_i = N_i - 1$, i = 1, 2.

In Sections B and C, we did not specify any values for the known constant weights W_i , i=1,2. If $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}$, $\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$ are known, one possible choice for the weights is

$$W_{1} = \frac{\left|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}^{(2)}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}$$

and

$$W_{2} = \frac{\left|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}^{(1)}\right|}{\left|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}^{(1)}\right| + \left|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}^{(2)}\right|}{11.2}\right|},$$
(3.23)

where

$$\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}^{(i)}}{\Sigma_{11.2}^{(i)}} = \frac{\Sigma_{11}^{(i)}}{\Sigma_{11}^{(i)}} - \frac{\Sigma_{12}^{(i)}}{\Sigma_{12}^{(i)}} \frac{\Sigma_{12}^{-1}}{\Sigma_{22}^{(i)}} \text{ for } i=1,2. \text{ These}$$

are the weights used in Chapter V for the two bivariate (p=1, q=1) normal populations and for the two trivariate (p=1, q=2) normal populations.

If the parameters are unknown, the estimates for W_1 and W_2 shall be defined, respectively, as

$$\tilde{W}_{1} = \frac{|\underline{s}_{11.2}^{(2)}|}{|\underline{s}_{11.2}^{(1)}| + |\underline{s}_{11.2}^{(2)}|}$$

and

$$\widetilde{W}_{2} = \frac{|\underline{s}_{11,2}^{(1)}|}{|\underline{s}_{11,2}^{(1)}| + |\underline{s}_{11,2}^{(2)}|}, \qquad (3.24)$$

where $\underline{s}_{11.2}^{(i)} = \underline{s}_{11}^{(i)} - \underline{s}_{12}^{(i)} \underline{s}_{22}^{-1} \underline{s}_{21}^{(i)}$ and $\underline{s}_{22} = \frac{n_1 \underline{s}_{22}^{(1)} + n_2 \underline{s}_{22}^{(2)}}{n_1 + n_2}$

The discriminant function (3.16), for the adjusted variates <u>Y</u>, when all parameters are known is

$$V = \left(\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}\right) \left(Y_1 - \frac{\frac{v_1^{(2)}}{\alpha_2} - \frac{v_1^{(1)}}{\alpha_1}}{\frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{1}{\alpha_1}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\beta_2} - \frac{1}{\beta_1}\right) \sum_{j=2}^p \left(Y_j - \frac{\frac{v_j^{(2)}}{\beta_2} - \frac{v_j^{(1)}}{\beta_1}}{\frac{1}{\beta_2} - \frac{1}{\beta_1}}\right)^2$$

when all parameters are unknown, let V* denote the discriminant function obtained if we replace any unknown parameters by their respective estimates in the discriminant function V. Hence

$$V^{*} = \left(\frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_{2}^{*}} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_{1}^{*}}\right) \left(Y_{1}^{*} - \frac{\frac{\bar{Y}_{1}^{*}(2)}{\tilde{\alpha}_{2}^{*}} - \frac{\bar{Y}_{1}^{*}(1)}{\tilde{\alpha}_{1}^{*}}}{\frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_{2}^{*}} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\alpha}_{1}^{*}}}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}^{*}} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}^{*}}\right)^{\frac{p}{2}} \left(Y_{1}^{*} - \frac{\frac{\bar{Y}_{1}^{*}(2)}{\tilde{\beta}_{2}^{*}} - \frac{\bar{Y}_{1}^{*}(1)}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}^{*}}}{\frac{\tilde{\beta}_{2}^{*}} - \frac{1}{\tilde{\beta}_{1}^{*}}}\right)^{2}, \qquad (3.25)$$

where

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}}^{*} = (\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{1}^{*}, \underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{2}^{*}, \dots, \underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{p}^{*})^{*} = \underline{\Gamma} \underline{\mathbf{Z}}^{*} = \underline{\Gamma} [\underline{\mathbf{X}}_{1}^{-} (\tilde{\mathbf{W}}_{1} \underline{\mathbf{S}}_{12}^{(1)} + \tilde{\mathbf{W}}_{2} \underline{\mathbf{S}}_{12}^{(2)}) \underline{\mathbf{S}}_{22}^{-1} \underline{\mathbf{X}}_{2}],$$
(3.26)

$$\underline{\overline{Y}}^{\star(i)} = (\underline{\overline{Y}}_{1}^{(i)}, \underline{\overline{Y}}_{2}^{\star(i)}, \dots, \underline{\overline{Y}}_{p}^{\star(i)})' = \underline{\Gamma} \underline{\overline{Z}}^{\star(i)}$$

$$= \underline{\Gamma}[\underline{\overline{X}}_{1}^{(i)} - (\tilde{W}_{1}\underline{S}_{12}^{(1)} + \underline{\widetilde{W}}_{2}\underline{S}_{12}^{(2)})\underline{S}_{22}^{-1}\underline{\overline{X}}_{2}^{(i)}],$$
(3.27)

and

þ

$$\tilde{\alpha}_{i}^{\star} = \frac{\sum_{\substack{\alpha=1 \\ \gamma_{1} \alpha \\ \gamma_{1}$$

We have as N_1 , $N_2 \rightarrow \infty$

plim
$$\underline{X}^{\star}$$
 (i) = $\underline{v}^{(i)}$,
plim $\tilde{\alpha}_{i}^{\star} = \alpha_{i}$,
plim $\tilde{\beta}_{i}^{\star} = \beta_{i}$, i=1,2, (3.29)

where "plim" denotes convergence in probability (Cramér, 1946, p. 255). Also, we know from (3.26) that the distribution of \underline{Y}^* tends to that of \underline{Y} when N_1 , $N_2 \rightarrow \infty$. Therefore, from Cramér's Theorem (Cramér, 1946, p. 254) for stochastic convergence we find that the distribution of V* tends to that of V, as N_1 , $N_2 \rightarrow \infty$ in such a way that $\frac{N_2}{N_1} \rightarrow \text{constant}$. Consequently, for sufficiently large samples from π_1 and π_2 , we can replace any unknown parameter values by their respective estimates and use the discriminant function V* in the classification procedure.

IV. DISTRIBUTION OF THE DISCRIMINANT FUNCTION FOR P+Q UNADJUSTED DISCRIMINATORS UNDER INTRACLASS CORRELATION MODELS

A. Introduction

As in Chapter III, assume \underline{X} is a ((p+q)xl) observation vector of the form $\underline{X} = \begin{pmatrix} \underline{X}_1 \\ \underline{X}_2 \end{pmatrix}$, where $\underline{X}_1 = (X_1, X_2, \dots, X_p)$ 'are considered as discriminators and $\underline{X}_2 = (X_{p+1}, X_{p+2}, \dots, X_{p+q})$ ' are viewed as covariates. Suppose \underline{X} belongs to one of two populations $\pi_i \colon N_{p+q} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \underline{\mu}^{(i)} \\ \underline{\mu} \end{pmatrix}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} \right)$, where $\underline{\mu}^{(i)}$ is a (pxl)vector, $\underline{\mu}$ is a (qxl) vector, and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ has the form (3.1)for i=1,2. Since \underline{X}_2 has the same mean and the same covariance matrix in both populations, it has no discriminating power by itself.

In Chapter III, the discriminators \underline{X}_1 were adjusted for these covariates, \underline{X}_2 . In Chapter II, the covariates \underline{X}_2 were ignored. In this chapter, we shall include the q covariates \underline{X}_2 in the discriminant function in exactly the same way as the p discriminators, \underline{X}_1 . Hence \underline{X} will be viewed as p+q discriminators.

In Section B, the discriminant function for the p+qvariates X is given using the likelihood ratio procedure. The distribution of the discriminant function is given when all parameters are known. We obtain in Section C the distribution of the discriminant function when the mean vectors are unknown, but the covariance matrices are known. In Section D, the limiting distribution is found for the discriminant function when all parameters are unknown.

B. Parameters Known

Let
$$\underline{X} = \begin{pmatrix} \underline{X}_1 \\ \underline{X}_2 \end{pmatrix}$$
 be a $((p+q)x1)$ observation vector where \underline{X}_1
is a $(px1)$ vector and \underline{X}_2 is a $(qx1)$ vector such that
 $\underline{X} \sim N_{p+q} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \underline{\mu}^{(i)} \\ \underline{\mu} \end{pmatrix}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} \right)$ when \underline{X} belongs to π_i , i=1,2. We
assume in this section that $\underline{\mu}^{(i)}$, $\underline{\mu}$, and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ have the struc-
ture given in Section A and that all parameters are known.
Since $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$ are positive-definite matrices, there
exists a non-singular matrix \underline{P} such that

$$\underline{\mathbf{P}}^{\prime} \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)} \underline{\mathbf{P}} = \underline{\mathbf{I}}, \quad \underline{\mathbf{P}}^{\prime} \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} \underline{\mathbf{P}} = \underline{\Lambda} = \operatorname{diag}(\lambda_{\underline{1}}, \lambda_{\underline{2}}, \dots, \lambda_{\underline{p+q}}),$$

$$(4.1)$$

where the λ_j 's are the roots of $|\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} - \lambda \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}| = 0$. The eigenvalues λ_j are all positive since both $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$ are positive-definite.

In the known parameter case, the logarithm of the likelihood ratio procedure is proportional to

$$U = (\underline{X} - \underline{\mu}_{X}^{(2)}) \cdot [\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}]^{-1} (\underline{X} - \underline{\mu}_{X}^{(2)}) - (\underline{X} - \underline{\mu}_{X}^{(1)}) \cdot [\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}]^{-1} (\underline{X} - \underline{\mu}_{X}^{(1)}),$$
(4.2)
where $\underline{\mu}_{X}^{(i)} = (\frac{\underline{\mu}}{\underline{\mu}}^{(i)})$, $i=1,2$. Let $\underline{Y} = \underline{P}'\underline{X}$. Since the discriminant function U in (4.2) is invariant under any non-

singular linear transformation, the discriminant function can be written in terms of \underline{Y} as

$$U = (\underline{Y} - \underline{\nu}^{(2)}) \cdot \underline{\Lambda}^{-1} (\underline{Y} - \underline{\nu}^{(2)}) - (\underline{Y} - \underline{\nu}^{(1)}) \cdot (\underline{Y} - \underline{\nu}^{(1)})$$
(4.3)

where $\underline{v}^{(i)} = \underline{P}' \underline{\mu}_{X}^{(i)}$. Substituting $\underline{v}^{(i)}$ and $\underline{\Lambda}$, we obtain

$$U = \sum_{j=1}^{p+q} \left[\frac{1}{\lambda_j} (Y_j - v_j^{(2)})^2 - (Y_j - v_j^{(1)})^2 \right], \qquad (4.4)$$

where Y_j and $v_j^{(i)}$ are the jth components of \underline{Y} and $\underline{v}_j^{(i)}$, i=1,2, respectively. If $\lambda_j \neq 1$ for each j=1,2,...,p+q, we obtain, apart from a constant,

$$v = \sum_{j=1}^{p+q} (\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1) (Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\nu_{j}}{\lambda_{j}} - \nu_{j}^{(1)}}{\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1})^{2} .$$
(4.5)

If λ_{j} , = 1, for some j=j', the distribution of U in (4.4) is difficult to obtain. However, if the first p components of the eigenvector associated with λ_{j} , are all zero, then the terms involving Y_{j} , in (4.4) cancel out, and we can complete the square as in (4.5). A sufficient condition for the first p components of the eigenvector associated with λ_{j} , to be zero is

$$(\sigma_2^2 - \sigma_1^2) + (\sigma_1^2 \rho_1 - \sigma_2^2 \rho_2) \neq 0$$
, (for p=2,3,...)

and

$$(\sigma_2 \rho_2 - \sigma_1 \rho_1) \neq 0.$$

The case when $\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} = \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)}$, hence $\sigma_2 \rho_2' - \sigma_1 \rho_1' = 0$, will be considered in Chapter V-D-1. Assuming the sufficient condition obtains, we write

$$V = \sum_{j=1}^{s} \left(\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1\right) \left(Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\nu_{j}^{(2)}}{\lambda_{j}} - \nu_{j}^{(1)}}{\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1}\right)^{2}, \qquad (4.6)$$

where s is the number of eigenvectors λ_{j} of $|\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} - \lambda \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}| = 0$ not equal to one. We shall classify \underline{X} into π_{1} if $V \ge c$ and into π_{2} if V<c for some suitable choice of the constant c where V is given in (4.6).

To find the distribution of V, we shall assume, without loss of generality, that the coefficients $(\frac{1}{\lambda_j} - 1)$ are labeled so that the first r are positive and the remaining s-r coefficients, $(\frac{1}{\lambda_j} - 1)$, are negative. Then V can be written as

$$V = \sum_{j=1}^{r} (\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1) (Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\nu_{j}^{(2)}}{\lambda_{j}} - \nu_{j}^{(1)}}{\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1})^{2} - \frac{s}{\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1} (1 - \frac{1}{\lambda_{j}}) (Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\nu_{j}^{(2)}}{\lambda_{j}} - \nu_{j}^{(1)}}{\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1})^{2}.$$
(4.7)

101

Let

$$A_{j} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1} \left(Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\nu_{j}^{(2)}}{\lambda_{j}} - \nu_{j}^{(1)}}{\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1}\right), \quad j=1,2,\ldots,r, \quad (4.8)$$

and

$$B_{j} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{\lambda_{j}}} (Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\nu_{j}^{(2)}}{\lambda_{j}} - \nu_{j}^{(1)}}{\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1}), j = r+1, \dots, s.$$
(4.9)

Then

 $V = \sum_{j=1}^{r} A_{j}^{2} - \sum_{j=r+1}^{s} B_{j}^{2}.$ When <u>X</u> comes from π_{i} , i=1 or 2, all A_{j} 's and B_{j} 's are independently distributed as $N(\xi_{j}^{(i)}, \tau_{ij}^{2})$ where

$$\xi_{j}^{(1)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_{j}(1-\lambda_{j})}} (v_{j}^{(1)} - v_{j}^{(2)}),$$

$$\xi_{j}^{(2)} = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda_{j}}{1-\lambda_{j}}} (v_{j}^{(1)} - v_{j}^{(2)}),$$

$$\tau_{1j}^{2} = \frac{1-\lambda_{j}}{\lambda_{j}}, \quad j=1,2,\dots,r;$$

(4.10)

. .

and

.

$$\xi_{j}^{(1)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_{j}(\lambda_{j}-1)}} (v_{j}^{(2)} - v_{j}^{(1)}),$$

$$\xi_{j}^{(2)} = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda_{j}}{\lambda_{j}^{-1}}} \quad (\nu_{j}^{(2)} - \nu_{j}^{(1)}),$$

$$\tau_{1j}^{2} = \frac{\lambda_{j}^{-1}}{\lambda_{j}},$$

$$\tau_{2j}^{2} = (\lambda_{j}^{-1}), \quad j=r+1, \dots, s.$$

$$(4.11)$$

Now

$$v \sim \sum_{j=1}^{r} \tau_{ij}^{2} \chi_{1}^{\prime 2} (\delta_{ij}^{2}) - \sum_{j=r+1}^{s} \tau_{ij}^{2} \chi_{1}^{\prime 2} (\delta_{ij}^{2})$$
 (4.12)

when <u>X</u> comes from π_i , i=1,2, where $\chi_1^2(\delta_{ij}^2)$ denotes a noncentral chi-square variate with 1 degree of freedom and noncentrality parameter $\delta_{ij}^2 = \frac{[\xi_j^{(i)}]^2}{\tau_{ij}^2}$.

Hence V in (4.12) can be written as

$$V = A - B, \qquad (4.13)$$

where A and B are given in (1.15) in Chapter I and are independent positive-definite quadratic forms in non-central chisquare variates. In particular, if $\underline{\mu}^{(1)} = \underline{\mu}^{(2)}$, then all variates are central chi-square variates. In general, it is not easy to obtain the distribution of V given in (4.12) or (4.13) in closed form. Gurland (1955), in considering the problem for central chi-square variates, found an infinite series expansion in terms of Laguerre polynomials for the case in which the number of positive (or negative) coefficients is even. Shah (1963) extended his work to the non-central case. Press (1966) obtained the c.d.f. of forms such as V.

C. Means Unknown, Covariance Matrices Known

In this section, we shall assume that the means $\underline{\mu}_{X}^{(i)} = \begin{pmatrix} \underline{\mu} \\ \underline{\mu} \end{pmatrix}$ are unknown, while $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ are known. Suppose we have a random sample $\underline{X}_{1}^{(1)}$, $\underline{X}_{2}^{(1)}$, \dots , $\underline{X}_{N_{1}}^{(1)}$ from $\pi_{1} \colon N_{p+q}\left(\left(\frac{\underline{\mu}}{\underline{\mu}}^{(1)}\right), \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}\right)$ and an independent random sample $\underline{X}_{1}^{(2)}$, $\underline{X}_{2}^{(2)}$, \dots , $\underline{X}_{N_{2}}^{(2)}$ from $\pi_{2} \colon N_{p+q}\left(\left(\frac{\underline{\mu}}{\underline{\mu}}^{(2)}\right), \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}\right)$. Our estimate of $\underline{\mu}_{X}^{(i)}$ is the sample mean $\overline{\underline{X}}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{N_{1}} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_{1}} \underline{X}_{\alpha}^{(i)}$. The sample means $\underline{\overline{X}}^{(i)}$ are distributed independently as $N_{p+q}(\underline{\mu}_{X}^{(i)}, \frac{1}{N_{1}}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)})$, i=1,2. The sample means are also independent of the distribution of \underline{X} . If $\underline{\underline{Y}} = \underline{\underline{P}}'\underline{X}$ where $\underline{\underline{P}}$ is a non-singular matrix such that

$$\underline{\mathbf{P}'\boldsymbol{\Sigma}}^{(1)}\underline{\mathbf{P}} = \underline{\mathbf{I}}, \ \underline{\mathbf{P}'\boldsymbol{\Sigma}}^{(2)}\underline{\mathbf{P}} = \underline{\boldsymbol{\Lambda}} = \operatorname{diag}(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{p+q}), \quad (4.14)$$

where λ_j 's are the roots of $|\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} - \lambda \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}| = 0$, then we estimate $\underline{\nu}^{(i)} = \underline{P}' \underline{\mu}_X^{(i)}$ by $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)} = \underline{P}' \underline{\overline{X}}^{(i)}$, i=1,2. The sample means $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)}$ are independently distributed as $N_{p+q}(\underline{\nu}^{(1)}, \frac{1}{N_1} \underline{I})$ and $N_{p+q}(\underline{\nu}^{(2)}, \frac{1}{N_2} \underline{\Lambda})$ for i=1,2, respectively, and independent of the distribution of \underline{Y} . Further, since \underline{I} and $\underline{\Lambda}$ are diagonal matrices, the components of $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)}$ are also independently distributed. The discriminant function V in (4.6), after substituting for the unknown parameters by their respective estimates, becomes

$$\mathbf{v} = \sum_{j=1}^{r} \left(\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1\right) \left(\mathbf{y}_{j} - \frac{\overline{\mathbf{y}}_{j}^{(2)}}{\lambda_{j}} - \overline{\mathbf{y}}_{j}^{(1)}\right)^{2}$$

101

$$-\sum_{j=r+1}^{s} (1-\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}}) (Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\overline{Y}_{j}^{(2)}}{\lambda_{j}} - \overline{Y}_{j}^{(1)}}{\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1})^{2}, \qquad (4.15)$$

where Y_j and $\overline{Y}_j^{(i)}$ are the jth components of \underline{Y} and $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{(i)}$, i=1,2, respectively. Let

$$A_{j}^{*} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1} \left(Y_{j} - \frac{\overline{Y}_{j}^{(2)}}{\frac{\lambda_{j}}{\lambda_{j}} - \overline{Y}_{j}^{(1)}} \right), j = 1, 2, ..., r, \qquad (4.16)$$

and

$$B_{j}^{\star} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{\lambda_{j}}} (Y_{j} - \frac{\frac{\overline{Y}_{j}^{(2)}}{j} - \overline{Y}_{j}^{(1)}}{\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1}, j = r+1, \dots, s. \quad (4.17)$$

Then $V = \sum_{j=1}^{r} A_{j}^{*2} - \sum_{j=r+1}^{s} B_{j}^{*2}$. The distribution of V in

(4.15) can be found in a manner analogous to that in Section B. When X comes from π_i , i=1 or 2, all A^{*}_j's and B^{*}_j's are independently distributed as N($\xi_j^{(i)}$, τ_{ij}^{*2}), j=1,2,...,s, where $\xi_j^{(i)}$ are given in (4.10) and (4.11) and

$$\tau_{1j}^{*2} = (\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1) + \frac{N_{1}^{+N_{2}\lambda_{j}}}{N_{1}N_{2}(1 - \lambda_{j})},$$

$$\tau_{2j}^{*2} = (\frac{1}{\lambda_{j}} - 1)\lambda_{j} + \frac{N_{1}^{+N_{2}\lambda_{j}}}{N_{1}N_{2}(1 - \lambda_{j})}, \quad j=1,2,\ldots,r; \quad (4.18)$$

$$\tau_{1j}^{*2} = (1 - \frac{1}{\lambda_{j}}) + \frac{N_{1} + N_{2}\lambda_{j}}{N_{1}N_{2}(\lambda_{j} - 1)},$$

$$\tau_{2j}^{*2} = (1 - \frac{1}{\lambda_{j}})\lambda_{j} + \frac{N_{1} + N_{2}\lambda_{j}}{N_{1}N_{2}(\lambda_{j} - 1)}, \quad j = r+1, \dots, s. \quad (4.19)$$

The second term on the right side of τ_{ij}^{*2} is the increase in variance accounted for by the unknown means. Therefore, V in (4.15) is distributed as

 $\int_{j=1}^{r} \tau_{ij}^{*2} \chi_{1}^{*2}(\delta_{ij}^{*2}) - \int_{j=r+1}^{s} \tau_{ij}^{*2} \chi_{1}^{*2}(\delta_{ij}^{*2}) \text{ when } \underline{X} \text{ comes}$ from π_{i} , i=1,2, where $\delta_{ij}^{*2} = \frac{[\xi_{j}^{(i)}]^{2}}{\tau_{ij}^{*2}}$ and where $\xi_{j}^{(i)}$ and τ_{ij}^{*2} are specified above.

D. Parameters Unknown

In this section, we assume all parameters $\underline{\mu}_{X}^{(i)}$, $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ are unknown. Suppose that we have a random sample $\underline{x}_{1}^{(1)}$, $\underline{x}_{2}^{(1)}$, ..., $\underline{x}_{N_{1}}^{(1)}$ from $\pi_{1} \colon N_{p+q}(\underline{\mu}_{X}^{(1)}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)})$ and an independent random sample $\underline{x}_{1}^{(2)}$, $\underline{x}_{2}^{(2)}$, ..., $\underline{x}_{N_{2}}^{(2)}$ from $\pi_{2} \colon N_{p+q}(\underline{\mu}_{X}^{(2)}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)})$. Our estimate of $\underline{\mu}_{X}^{(i)}$ is the sample mean $\underline{\overline{x}}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{N_{i}} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_{i}} \underline{x}_{\alpha}^{(i)}$ and of $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ is the sample variance $\underline{S}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{n_{i}} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_{i}} (\underline{x}_{\alpha}^{(i)} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(i)}) (\underline{x}_{\alpha}^{(i)} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(i)})'$, (4.20)

where $n_i = N_i - 1$, i=1,2. When all parameters are unknown, let U* denote the discriminant function obtained if we replace any unknown parameters in the discriminant function U in (4.2) by their respective estimates. Hence,

$$U^{*} = (\underline{x} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(2)}) \cdot [\underline{s}^{(2)}]^{-1} (\underline{x} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(2)}) - (\underline{x} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(1)}) \cdot [\underline{s}^{(1)}]^{-1} (\underline{x} - \underline{\overline{x}}^{(1)}).$$
(4.21)

As in Section B, we know there exists a non-singular matrix $\hat{\underline{P}}$ and a diagonal matrix $\hat{\underline{\Lambda}}$ such that

$$\underline{\hat{P}}'\underline{S}^{(1)}\underline{\hat{P}} = \underline{I}, \ \underline{\hat{P}}'\underline{S}^{(2)}\underline{\hat{P}} = \hat{\Lambda} = \operatorname{diag}(\hat{\lambda}_1, \hat{\lambda}_2, \dots, \hat{\lambda}_{p+q}), \quad (4.22)$$

where the $\hat{\lambda}_j$'s are the roots of $|\underline{S}^{(2)} - \hat{\lambda}\underline{S}^{(1)}| = 0$. We adopt $(\hat{\underline{P}}, \underline{\hat{\Lambda}})$ as an estimate of $(\underline{P}, \underline{\hat{\Lambda}})$. Let $\underline{Y}^* = \underline{\hat{P}}^* \underline{X}$ and $\underline{\overline{Y}}^{\star (i)} = \underline{\widehat{P}}^{\dagger} \underline{\overline{X}}^{(i)}$, i=1,2. Therefore, the discriminant function U* in (4.21) can be written as

$$U^{*} = (\underline{Y}^{*} - \underline{\overline{Y}}^{*} (2)) \cdot \underline{\widehat{\Lambda}}^{-1} (\underline{Y}^{*} - \underline{\overline{Y}}^{*} (2)) - (\underline{Y}^{*} - \underline{\overline{Y}}^{*} (1)) \cdot (\underline{Y}^{*} - \underline{\overline{Y}}^{*} (1)) \cdot (4.23)$$

Okamoto (1961) has shown that as N_1 , $N_2 \rightarrow \infty$ such that $\frac{N_2}{N_1} \rightarrow \infty$ constant,

plim
$$\underline{\hat{\Lambda}} = \underline{\Lambda}$$
,
plim $\underline{\hat{P}} = \underline{P}$. (4.24)

The distribution of $(\underline{Y}^* - \overline{\underline{Y}}^{*(i)})$ tends to the distribution of $(\underline{Y} - \underline{v}^{(i)})$ as $N_1, N_2 \neq \infty$ for i=1,2, respectively.

Therefore, from Cramér's Theorem (Cramér, 1946, p. 254) for stochastic convergence we find that the distribution of U* tends to the distribution of U. It follows that the discriminant function U* in (4.23) is asymptotically equivalent to the discriminant function U in (4.3).

V. COMPARISONS OF PROBABILITIES

OF MISCLASSIFICATION

A. Introduction

In the previous three chapters, we have discussed the distributions of the discriminant functions when there are

(a) p unadjusted discriminators,

- (b) p adjusted (for q covariates) discriminators, and
- (c) p+q unadjusted discriminators.

In this chapter, we shall compare probabilities of misclassification for these three classification procedures. Numerical comparisons are made for the following cases: a bivariate (p=1, q=1) case and a trivariate (p=1, q=2) case.

In both cases all parameters $\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu}\right)$, $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$, i=1,2, are assumed known. Various sets of parameters will be considered for each case. The probabilities of misclassification are approximated by numerical integration for some parameter situations. But it is not possible to obtain approximations for all cases. Hence a Monte Carlo study was conducted to compare the three classification procedures empirically.

86

B. Methods of Computing Probabilities of Misclassification for the Bivariate (p=1, q=1) Case

Consider the problem of classification of a bivariate observation $\underline{X} = (X_1, X_2)'$ into one of two normal populations π_1

and
$$\pi_2$$
 where $\pi_i: N_2\left(\begin{pmatrix} \mu^{(i)} \\ \mu \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_i^2 & \sigma_i \sigma \rho_i^i \\ \sigma_i \sigma \rho_i^i & \sigma^2 \end{pmatrix}\right), = 1, 2.$ We shall

assume all parameters are known. Since the parameters are known, we could make the transformation

$$\begin{aligned} x_{1} &\rightarrow \frac{1}{\sigma_{2}} (x_{1} - \mu^{(1)}) \\ x_{2} &\rightarrow \frac{1}{\sigma} (x_{2} - \mu) \end{aligned}$$

and consequently the populations $\pi^{}_1$ and $\pi^{}_2$ could be written as

$$\pi_{1} \colon \mathbb{N}_{2}\left(\begin{pmatrix} 0\\0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_{0}^{2} & \sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime}\\ \sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime} & 1 \end{pmatrix}\right) \text{ and } \pi_{2} \colon \mathbb{N}_{2}\left(\begin{pmatrix} \theta\\0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \rho_{2}^{\prime}\\ \rho_{2}^{\prime} & 1 \end{pmatrix}\right),$$
where $\theta = \frac{\mu^{(2)} - \mu^{(1)}}{\sigma_{2}}$ and $\sigma_{0}^{2} = \frac{\sigma_{1}^{2}}{\sigma_{2}^{2}}$. We shall assume $\sigma_{0}^{2} > 1$.

In this section, we shall determine the probabilities of misclassification for each of the following three procedures:

- (a) the univariate (p=1) unadjusted discriminator,
- (b) the univariate adjusted (for q=1 covariate) discriminator, and

(c) the bivariate (p+q=2) unadjusted discriminator.

Numerical integration procedures will be obtained for use in approximating the probabilities of misclassification for each of the three procedures under some parameter situations. In addition, Monte Carlo procedures are used to estimate the probabilities of misclassification empirically for each of the three classification procedures.

1. Numerical integration procedures

a. The univariate (p=1) unadjusted discriminator In this situation, we consider only the variate X_1 as a discriminator ignoring the covariate X_2 . Hence if $\underline{X} \in \pi_1$, then $X_1 \sim N(0, \sigma_0^2)$ and if $\underline{X} \in \pi_2$, then $X_1 \sim N(\theta, 1)$.

Following Chapter II, we shall classify the observation into $\boldsymbol{\pi}_1$ if

$$(x_1 - \theta)^2 - \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} x_1^2 + \log \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \ge 0, \qquad (5.1)$$

and into π_2 , otherwise. Equivalently, classify the observation into π_1 if

$$\left(\frac{x_{1}}{\sigma_{0}}-\frac{\theta\sigma_{0}}{\sigma_{0}^{2}-1}\right)^{2} \geq \frac{1}{\sigma_{0}^{2}-1} \left(\log \sigma_{0}^{2}+\frac{\theta^{2}}{\sigma_{0}^{2}-1}\right) = \frac{k}{\sigma_{0}^{2}-1} , \qquad (5.2)$$

where

$$k = \log \sigma_0^2 + \frac{\theta^2}{\sigma_0^2 - 1}$$
.

If $\underline{X} \in \pi_1$, then

$$\left(\frac{x_{1}}{\sigma_{0}}-\frac{\theta\sigma_{0}}{\sigma_{0}^{2}-1}\right) \sim N\left(\frac{-\theta\sigma_{0}}{\sigma_{0}^{2}-1}\right), 1$$

so

$$\left(\frac{x_{1}}{\sigma_{0}}-\frac{\theta\sigma_{0}}{\sigma_{0}^{2}-1}\right)^{2} \sim \chi_{1}^{\prime 2} \left(\frac{\theta^{2}\sigma_{0}^{2}}{(\sigma_{0}^{2}-1)^{2}}\right) .$$

Therefore,

$$P(2/1) = P[\chi_1^{\prime 2}(\frac{\theta^2 \sigma_0^2}{(\sigma_0^2 - 1)^2}) < \frac{k}{\sigma_0^2 - 1}] .$$
 (5.3)

If $\underline{X} \in \pi_2$, then

$$(x_1 - \frac{\theta \sigma_0^2}{\sigma_0^2 - 1}) \sim N(\frac{-\theta}{\sigma_0^2 - 1}, 1)$$

so

$$(x_1 - \frac{\theta \sigma_0^2}{\sigma_0^2 - 1})^2 \sim \chi_1^2 (\frac{\theta^2}{(\sigma_0^2 - 1)^2})$$

Therefore,

$$P(1/2) = P[\chi_1'^2(\frac{\theta^2}{(\sigma_0^2 - 1)^2}) \ge \frac{k\sigma_0^2}{(\sigma_0^2 - 1)}].$$
 (5.4)

To obtain P(2/1) and P(1/2) when $\theta \neq 0$, one could use non-central chi-square tables where convenient. We shall use an approximation to the non-central chi-square distribution for determining the probabilities of misclassification. Many approximations have been suggested. The simplest approximation consists of replacing χ'^2 by a multiple of a central χ^2 , $a\chi_g^2$ say, with a and g chosen so that the first two moments of the two variables, $\chi_\eta'^2(\delta)$ and $a\chi_g^2$ agree. The appropriate values of a and g are

$$a = \frac{n+2\delta}{n+\delta}$$
, $g = \frac{(n+\delta)^2}{n+2\delta}$.

This approximation was suggested by Patnaik (1949). Pearson (1959) suggested an improvement of this approximation, introducing an additional constant b, and choosing b, c, and f so that the first three cumulants of $\chi_{\nu}^{\prime 2}(\lambda)$ and $(c\chi_{f}^{2} + b)$ agree. Let K_i and K^{*} denote the ith cumulants of $(c\chi_{f}^{2} + b)$ and $\chi_{\nu}^{\prime 2}(\lambda)$, respectively for i=1,2,3. Equating K_i = K^{*}_i, i=1,2,3, we have

$$cf + b = v + \lambda$$
$$2c^{2}f = 2(v + 2\lambda)$$
$$8c^{3}f = 8(v + 3\lambda)$$

Solving for b, c, and f gives

$$b = \frac{-\lambda^2}{\nu + 3\lambda} ,$$
$$c = \frac{\nu + 3\lambda}{\nu + 2\lambda} ,$$

and

$$f = \frac{(\nu+2\lambda)^3}{(\nu+3\lambda)^2} .$$
 (5.5)

In both Patnaik's and Pearson's approximations the degrees of freedom g and f are usually fractional, thus interpolation is needed if standard χ^2 tables are used.

In the univariate unadjusted discriminator situation considered, we will use Pearson's approximation to determine the probabilities of misclassification P(2/1) and P(1/2) when $\theta \neq 0$. For determining P(2/1):

$$\nu=1, \quad \lambda = \frac{\theta^2 \sigma_0^2}{(\sigma_0^2-1)^2}$$

and for determining P(1/2): $\nu=1$, $\lambda = \frac{\theta^2}{(\sigma_0^2-1)^2}$.

To compute P(2/1) and P(1/2), the IBM Scientific Subroutine Program CDTR was used. This subroutine determines $P[Y \leq y]$ where $Y \sim \chi_f^2$. Computation results are shown in the tables in the Appendix for given values of parameters.

b. The univariate adjusted (for q=1 covariate) discrimi-<u>nator</u> As before we have the bivariate normal populations $\pi_1: N_2(\begin{pmatrix} 0\\0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_0^2 & \sigma_0 \rho_1'\\ \sigma_0 \rho_1' & 1 \end{pmatrix}) \text{ and } \pi_2: N_2(\begin{pmatrix} \theta\\0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \rho_2'\\ \rho_2' & 1 \end{pmatrix})$.

As specified in Chapter III, we form the variates

$$z_{1} = x_{1} - \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} x_{2} = x_{1} - \sigma_{0} \rho_{1}^{*} x_{2},$$

$$z_{2} = x_{1} - \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} x_{2} = x_{1} - \rho_{2}^{*} x_{2}.$$
(5.6)

Then use the weighted variate Z where

$$z = w_1 z_1 + w_2 z_2 . (5.7)$$

Possible choices for weights will be discussed in Section D. Two of these choices are the constant weights

$$W_{1} = \frac{\left|\frac{\Sigma^{(2)}_{11.2}\right|}{\left|\frac{\Sigma^{(1)}_{11.2}\right|}{+}\right| + \left|\frac{\Sigma^{(2)}_{11.2}\right|}}, \quad W_{2} = \frac{\left|\frac{\Sigma^{(1)}_{11.2}\right|}{\left|\frac{\Sigma^{(1)}_{11.2}\right|}{+}\right| + \left|\frac{\Sigma^{(2)}_{11.2}\right|},$$

and the matrix weights

$$W_{1} = \left[\left(\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(1)} \right)^{-1} + \left(\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(2)} \right)^{-1} \right]^{-1} \left[\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(1)} \right]^{-1} ,$$

$$\underline{W}_{2} = \left[\left(\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(1)} \right)^{-1} + \left(\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(2)} \right)^{-1} \right]^{-1} \left[\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(2)} \right]^{-1} .$$

For the case p=1, these weights are the same and are given by

$$W_{1} = \frac{\sigma_{11.2}^{(2)}}{\sigma_{11.2}^{(1)} + \sigma_{11.2}^{(2)}} = \frac{1 - \rho_{2}^{\prime 2}}{\sigma_{0}^{2}(1 - \rho_{1}^{\prime 2}) + (1 - \rho_{2}^{\prime 2})}, \quad W_{2} = 1 - W_{1}.$$
(5.8)

~

Simplifying (5.7) we obtain

į

$$z = x_{1} - (W_{1}\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\dagger} + W_{2}\rho_{2}^{\dagger})x_{2}, \qquad (5.9)$$

where W_i are given in (5.8). We consider Z as our univariate adjusted discriminator.

If $\underline{X} \in \pi_1$, then $Z \sim N(0, V_1)$ where

$$V_{1} = \sigma_{0}^{2} + (W_{1}\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{*}+W_{2}\rho_{2}^{*})^{2} - 2(W_{1}\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{*}+W_{2}\rho_{2}^{*})\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{*}.$$
 (5.10)
If $\underline{X}\epsilon\pi_{2}$, then $Z \sim N(\theta, V_{2})$ where

$$V_{2} = 1 + (W_{1}\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\dagger} + W_{2}\rho_{2}^{\dagger})^{2} - 2(W_{1}\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\dagger} + W_{2}\rho_{2}^{\dagger})\rho_{2}^{\dagger} .$$
 (5.11)

By the results in Chapter III, we shall classify \underline{X} into π_1 if

$$\frac{(z-\theta)^2}{V_2} - \frac{z^2}{V_1} + \log \frac{V_2}{V_1} \ge 0.$$
 (5.12)

Suppose $V_1 > V_2$. Then we classify <u>X</u> into π_2 if

$$\frac{1}{V_{1}}\left(z - \frac{V_{1}^{\theta}}{V_{1} - V_{2}}\right)^{2} < \frac{V_{2}}{V_{1} - V_{2}} k_{1}, \qquad (5.13)$$

where

$$k_1 = \log \frac{v_1}{v_2} - \frac{\theta^2}{v_2} + \frac{v_1 \theta^2}{v_2 (v_1 - v_2)}$$
.

If $\underline{X} \in \pi_1$, then

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{v_1}} (z - \frac{v_1^{\theta}}{v_1 - v_2}) \sim N(\frac{-\sqrt{v_1^{\theta}}}{v_1 - v_2}, 1)$$

so

$$\frac{1}{v_1} (z - \frac{v_1^{\theta}}{v_1 - v_2})^2 \sim \chi_1^{2} (\frac{v_1^{\theta}}{(v_1 - v_2)^2}) .$$

Therefore,

$$P(2/1) = P[\chi_1^{2} (\frac{V_1 \theta^2}{(V_1 - V_2)^2}) < \frac{V_2}{V_1 - V_2} k_1].$$
 (5.14)

From (5.13), if $V_1 > V_2$, classify \underline{x} into π_1 if

$$\frac{1}{V_2} \left(z - \frac{V_1^{\theta}}{V_1 - V_2} \right)^2 \ge \frac{V_1}{V_1 - V_2} k_1 .$$
(5.15)

If $\underline{X} \in \pi_2$, then

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{v_2}} (Z - \frac{v_1^{\theta}}{v_1^{-v_2}}) \sim N(\frac{-\sqrt{v_2}}{v_1^{-v_2}}, 1)$$

so

$$\frac{1}{v_2}(z - \frac{v_1^{\theta}}{v_1 - v_2})^2 \sim x_1^{2} \left(\frac{v_2^{\theta^2}}{(v_1 - v_2)^2}\right) .$$

Therefore,

$$P(1/2) = P[\chi_1^{\prime 2} (\frac{v_2 \theta^2}{(v_1 - v_2)^2}) \ge \frac{v_1}{v_1 - v_2} k_1].$$
 (5.16)

If $V_1 < V_2$, then we would have to reverse the inequalities in (5.14) and (5.16).

To determine P(2/1) and P(1/2), Pearson's approximation was again used. Computation results are given in the tables in the Appendix.

c. <u>The bivariate (p+q=2) unadjusted discriminator</u> In this procedure, we consider both X_1 and X_2 as discriminators ignoring the fact that X_2 has the same mean and covariance matrix in both populations π_1 and π_2 .

Using the likelihood ratio procedure our rule is to classify \underline{X} into π_1 if

$$U = (\underline{x} - \underline{\mu}^{(2)}) \cdot [\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}]^{-1} (\underline{x} - \underline{\mu}^{(2)}) - \underline{x}^{\prime} [\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}]^{-1} \underline{x} + \log \frac{|\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}|}{|\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}|^{2}} 0$$
(5.17)

and into π_2 if U < 0.

As mentioned in Chapter IV, there exists a non-singular matrix P such that

$$\underline{\mathbf{P}}' \underline{\boldsymbol{\Sigma}}^{(1)} \underline{\mathbf{P}} = \underline{\mathbf{I}}, \ \underline{\mathbf{P}}' \underline{\boldsymbol{\Sigma}}^{(2)} \underline{\mathbf{P}} = \underline{\boldsymbol{\Lambda}} = \operatorname{diag}(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{p+q}), \quad (5.18)$$

where the λ_j 's are roots of $|\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} - \lambda \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}| = 0$. Let $\underline{Y} = \underline{P}' \underline{X}$. Then (5.18) becomes classify \underline{X} into π_1 if

 $(\underline{\mathbf{Y}}-\underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(2)})'\underline{\Lambda}^{-1}(\underline{\mathbf{Y}}-\underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(2)}) - \underline{\mathbf{Y}}'\underline{\mathbf{Y}} + \log |\underline{\Lambda}| \ge 0, \qquad (5.19)$ where $\underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(2)} = \underline{\mathbf{P}}'\underline{\boldsymbol{\mu}}^{(2)}.$

To determine the matrix \underline{P} in general, the following procedure given in condensed form by Cooley and Lohnes (1962) was used. We used the IBM Scientific Subroutine Program EIGEN to determine matrices A and D such that

$$\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)} = \underline{A} \underline{D} \underline{A}^{\prime}$$
(5.20)

where <u>A</u> is the orthogonal matrix whose columns are the eigenvectors of $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}$ and <u>D</u> is the diagonal matrix whose elements are the eigenvalues of $\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}$. The method, which used the IBM Scientific Subroutine Program NROOT, involves finding the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the non-symmetric matrix, $[\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}]^{-1}\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$. If

$$(\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} - \lambda \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}) \underline{p} = \underline{0}$$

the λ 's are the eigenvalues of $[\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}]^{-1}\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}$ because the roots of

$$|\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} - \lambda \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}| = 0$$

are equal to the roots of

$$|[\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}]^{-1}\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}-\lambda\underline{I}| = 0.$$

In view of (5.20),

$$\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)} = \underline{A} \underline{D}^{\frac{1}{2}} \underline{D}^{\frac{1}{2}} \underline{A}^{\dagger},$$

$$(\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} - \lambda \underline{A} \underline{D}^{\frac{1}{2}} \underline{D}^{\frac{1}{2}} \underline{A}^{\dagger}) \underline{p} = \underline{0},$$

$$(\underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{A}^{\dagger} \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} - \lambda \underline{D}^{\frac{1}{2}} \underline{A}^{\dagger}) \underline{p} = \underline{0},$$

$$(\underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{A}^{\dagger} \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} \underline{A} \underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{D}^{\frac{1}{2}} \underline{A}^{\dagger} - \lambda \underline{D}^{\frac{1}{2}} \underline{A}^{\dagger}) \underline{p} = \underline{0},$$

and

$$(\underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}}\underline{A}^{'}\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}\underline{A} \ \underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}}-\lambda\underline{I})\underline{D}^{\frac{1}{2}}\underline{A}^{'}\underline{p} = \underline{0} .$$
(5.21)

Let the eigenvectors \underline{p} be chosen so that $\underline{b} = \underline{D}^2 \underline{A}' \underline{p}$ are of unit length. Then (5.21) becomes

$$(\underline{\mathbf{D}}^{-\frac{1}{2}}\underline{\mathbf{A}},\underline{\boldsymbol{\Sigma}}^{(2)}\underline{\mathbf{A}},\underline{\mathbf{D}}^{-\frac{1}{2}}-\lambda\underline{\mathbf{I}})\underline{\mathbf{b}} = 0$$
(5.22)

and, therefore,

$$\underline{B}^{*} (\underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{A}^{*} \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} \underline{A}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}}) \underline{B} = \underline{\Lambda}, \qquad (5.23)$$

where <u>B</u> is the orthogonal matrix whose columns are the eigenvectors of $\underline{D} \stackrel{-\frac{1}{2}}{\underline{A} \cdot \underline{\Sigma}} \stackrel{(2)}{\underline{A}} \underline{D} \stackrel{-\frac{1}{2}}{\underline{D}}$ and $\underline{\Lambda}$ is the diagonal matrix whose diagonal elements are the eigenvalues of $\underline{D} \stackrel{-\frac{1}{2}}{\underline{A} \cdot \underline{\Sigma}} \stackrel{(2)}{\underline{A}} \underline{D} \stackrel{-\frac{1}{2}}{\underline{D}}$.

From
$$\underline{B} = \underline{D}^{\frac{1}{2}} \underline{A}' \underline{P}$$
, we have $\underline{P} = \underline{A} \ \underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{B}$. Thus,
 $\underline{P' \underline{\Sigma}}^{(1)} \underline{P} = \underline{B' \underline{D}}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{A' \underline{\Sigma}}^{(1)} \underline{A} \ \underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{B}$
 $= \underline{B' \underline{D}}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{D} \ \underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{B}$
 $= \underline{I}$. (5.24)

Also,

$$\underline{P} \cdot \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} \underline{P} = \underline{B} \cdot \underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{A} \cdot \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} \underline{A} \underline{D}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \underline{B}$$
$$= \underline{\Lambda} . \qquad (5.25)$$

Hence the matrix <u>P</u> obtained, is the desired matrix. Thus far, our development could have been for a multivariate un-adjusted discriminator situation.

In the bivariate case, for the parameter values specified, the matrices \underline{P} and $\underline{\Lambda}$ were determined by the method described above. One of the roots, say λ_1 , was less than one and the other root, say λ_2 , was greater than one. The roots depend on σ_0^2 and $(\rho_1^{\prime}, \rho_2^{\prime})$. The roots obtained from $(\rho_1^{\prime}, -\rho_2^{\prime})$ and from $(-\rho_1^{\prime}, \rho_2^{\prime})$ are the same. Also the roots from $(\rho_1^{\prime}, \rho_2^{\prime})$ and from $(-\rho_1^{\prime}, -\rho_2^{\prime})$ are the same. Therefore, we only considered $(\rho_1^{\prime}, -\rho_2^{\prime})$ and $(\rho_1^{\prime}, \rho_2^{\prime})$ for the specified parameters.

Specifically for the bivariate (p+q=2) unadjusted discriminator situation where $\underline{\mu}^{(2)} = \begin{pmatrix} \theta \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ and hence $\underline{\nu}^{(2)} = \begin{pmatrix} \nu_1 \\ \nu_2 \end{pmatrix}$, we have from (5.19) to classify \underline{X} into π_1 if

97

$$\frac{1}{\lambda_{1}}(Y_{1}-v_{1}^{(2)})^{2} + \frac{1}{\lambda_{2}}(Y_{2}-v_{2}^{(2)})^{2}-Y_{1}^{2}-Y_{2}^{2}+\log(\lambda_{1}\lambda_{2}) \geq 0, \quad (5.26)$$

where $\underline{Y} = (\underline{Y}_1, \underline{Y}_2)'$. Letting $\lambda_1 < 1$, $\lambda_2 > 1$, we can write (5.26) as

$$\frac{1}{\lambda_{1}} - 1 \left(\frac{\nu_{1}^{(2)}}{1 - \lambda_{1}} \right)^{2} - \left(1 - \frac{1}{\lambda_{2}} \right) \left(\frac{\nu_{2}}{2} - \frac{\nu_{2}^{(2)}}{1 - \lambda_{2}} \right)^{2} - \frac{\left(\frac{\nu_{1}^{(2)}}{1 - \lambda_{1}} \right)^{2}}{1 - \lambda_{1}} - \frac{\left(\frac{\nu_{2}^{(2)}}{1 - \lambda_{2}} \right)^{2}}{1 - \lambda_{2}} + \log(\lambda_{1}\lambda_{2}) \ge 0 .$$

$$(5.27)$$

If $\underline{X} \in \pi_1$, then

$$(Y_1 - \frac{v_1^{(2)}}{1-\lambda_1})^2 \sim \chi_1^{\prime 2} (\frac{(v_1^{(2)})^2}{(1-\lambda_1)^2})^2$$

and

$$(\mathtt{Y}_2 - \frac{\mathtt{v}_2^{(2)}}{\mathtt{1-\lambda}_2})^2 \sim \mathtt{\chi_1'}^2 \left(\frac{(\mathtt{v}_2^{(2)})^2}{(\mathtt{1-\lambda}_2)^2}\right) \,.$$

If $\underline{X} \in \pi_2$, then

$$\frac{1}{\lambda_{1}}(\mathbb{Y}_{1} - \frac{v_{1}^{(2)}}{1 - \lambda_{1}})^{2} \sim \chi_{1}^{\prime 2}(\frac{\lambda_{1}(v_{1}^{(2)})^{2}}{(1 - \lambda_{1})^{2}})$$

and

$$\frac{1}{\lambda_2} (Y_2 - \frac{v_2^{(2)}}{1 - \lambda_2})^2 \sim \chi_1^2 (\frac{\lambda_2 (v_2^{(2)})^2}{(1 - \lambda_2)^2}) .$$

Therefore, the probabilities of misclassification are given by $P(2/1) = P[(\frac{1}{\lambda_{1}} - 1)\chi_{1}^{\prime 2}(\frac{(\nu_{1}^{(2)})^{2}}{(1-\lambda_{1})^{2}}) - (1 - \frac{1}{\lambda_{2}})\chi_{1}^{\prime 2}(\frac{(\nu_{2}^{(2)})^{2}}{(1-\lambda_{2})^{2}}) < k_{2}]$ (5.28) and

$$P(1/2) = P[(1-\lambda_1)\chi_1^{\prime 2}(\frac{\lambda_1(\nu_1^{(2)})^2}{(1-\lambda_1)^2}) - (\lambda_2-1)\chi_1^{\prime 2}(\frac{\lambda_2(\nu_2^{(2)})^2}{(1-\lambda_2)^2}) \ge k_2]$$
(5.29)

where

$$k_{2} = \frac{(v_{1}^{(2)})^{2}}{(1-\lambda_{1})} + \frac{(v_{2}^{(2)})^{2}}{(1-\lambda_{2})} - \log(\lambda_{1}\lambda_{2}).$$

If $\theta=0$, then $\underline{v}^{(2)}=\underline{0}$. Thus the probabilities of misclassification P(2/1) and P(1/2) become

$$P(2/1) = P[(\frac{1}{\lambda_1} - 1)\chi_1^2 - (1 - \frac{1}{\lambda_2})\chi_1^2 < -\log(\lambda_1\lambda_2)]$$
(5.30)

and

$$P(1/2) = P[(1-\lambda_1)\chi_1^2 - (\lambda_2 - 1)\chi_1^2 \ge -\log(\lambda_1\lambda_2)].$$
 (5.31)

To determine the probabilities of misclassification in (5.30) and (5.31) we have to determine probabilities of the form

 $P[\alpha X - \beta Y > c]$

where c is a constant, $\alpha > 0$, $\beta > 0$, $X \wedge \chi_1^2$, $Y \wedge \chi_1^2$, and X and Y are independent.

More generally, we may wish to determine probabilities of the form

 $P[\alpha X - \beta Y > c]$

where $\alpha > 0$, $\beta > 0$, $X \sim \chi_m^2$, $Y \sim \chi_n^2$, and X and Y are independent. Press (1966) obtained the probability density of $Z = \alpha X - \beta Y$ where $\alpha > 0$, $\beta > 0$, $X \sim \chi_m^2$, $Y \sim \chi_n^2$, and X and Y are independent as

$$p_{Z}(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\frac{m+n}{2} \frac{m}{\alpha} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2}} t & t \\ \frac{1}{2} \frac{m+n}{2} \frac{m}{\alpha} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} t \\ \frac{1}{2} \frac{m+n}{\alpha} \frac{m}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{1}{2} t \\ \frac{1}{2} \frac{m+n}{2} \frac{m}{\alpha} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} t \\ \frac{1}{2} \frac{m+n}{2} \frac{m}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} t \\ \frac{1}{2} \frac{m+n}{2} \frac{m}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} t \\ \frac{1}{2} \frac{m+n}{2} \frac{m}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} t \\ \frac{1}{2} \frac{m+n}{2} \frac{m}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} t \\ \frac{1}{2} \frac{m+n}{2} \frac{m}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} t \\ \frac{1}{2} \frac{m+n}{2} \frac{m}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} t \\ \frac{1}{2} \frac{m+n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac{n}{2} t \\ \frac{1}{2} \frac{m+n}{2} \frac{n}{2} \frac$$

where ψ is the finite version of the confluent hypergeometric function, which can be found, for example, in (Slater, 1960) and is given by

$$\psi(a,b;x) \equiv \frac{1}{\Gamma(a)} \int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-xt} t^{a-1} (1+t)^{b-a-1} dt$$
 (5.33)

for a>0, x>0.

In our situation, m=n=l so

$$p_{Z}(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2\alpha^{\frac{1}{2}}\beta^{\frac{1}{2}}\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})} e^{-\frac{t}{2\alpha}}\psi(\frac{1}{2}, 1; \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2\alpha\beta}t), t \ge 0\\ \frac{1}{2\alpha^{\frac{1}{2}}\beta^{\frac{1}{2}}\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})} e^{\frac{t}{2\beta}}\psi(\frac{1}{2}, 1; -\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2\alpha\beta}t), t \le 0\\ \frac{1}{2\alpha^{\frac{1}{2}}\beta^{\frac{1}{2}}\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})} e^{\frac{t}{2\beta}}\psi(\frac{1}{2}, 1; -\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2\alpha\beta}t), t \le 0 \end{cases}$$
(5.34)

Now one can relate (see, for example, Abramowitz and Stegun, 1965, p. 510) $\psi(\gamma + \frac{1}{2}, 2\gamma + 1, 2z)$ to a K (modified) Bessel function of order γ by the relation

$$\psi(\gamma + \frac{1}{2}, 2\gamma + 1, 2z) = \pi^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{2} (2z)^{-\gamma} K_{\gamma}(z),$$
 (5.35)

where $K_{\gamma}\left(Z\right)$ denotes a K Bessel function with argument Z and order γ .

For our situation using (5.35) with $\gamma=0$, we can write (5.34) as

$$p_{Z}(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{e^{\frac{(\alpha-\beta)}{4\alpha\beta}t}}{\frac{1}{2\alpha^{2}\beta^{2}\pi}} & K_{0}\left(\frac{\alpha+\beta}{4\alpha\beta}t\right), t \ge 0\\ \frac{e^{\frac{(\alpha-\beta)}{4\alpha\beta}t}}{\frac{1}{2\alpha^{2}\beta^{2}\pi}} & K_{0}\left(-\frac{\alpha+\beta}{4\alpha\beta}t\right), t \le 0 \end{cases}$$
(5.36)

To illustrate, without loss of generality, how the probabilities of misclassification in (5.30) and (5.31) were determined, we will find

 $P[\alpha X - \beta Y \ge C]$ (5.37)

where $\alpha > 0$, $\beta > 0$, $x \sim \chi_1^2$, $Y \sim \chi_1^2$, X and Y are independent, and C is a positive constant. From (5.36) and (5.37) we have

$$P[\alpha X - \beta Y \ge C] = \int_{C}^{\infty} p_{Z}(t) dt , \qquad (5.38)$$

where

$$p_{Z}(t) = \frac{e^{\frac{(\alpha-\beta)}{4\alpha\beta}t}}{\frac{1}{2\alpha^{2}\beta^{2}\pi}} K_{0}(\frac{\alpha+\beta}{4\alpha\beta}t).$$

We can write (5.38) as

$$\int_{C}^{\infty} p_{Z}(t) dt = \int_{C}^{B} p_{Z}(t) dt + \int_{B}^{\infty} p_{Z}(t) dt . \qquad (5.39)$$

We evaluated the first term of the right-hand side of (5.39) numerically by a Newton-Cotes quadrature formula employing Romberg integration with the trapezoidal rule. For a discussion of these procedures, the reader is referred to (Ralston, 1965, pp. 114-124). The interval from C to B was first split into shorter intervals of equal length. For each of these intervals of integration we employed our numerical method of integration, each time halving the given interval of integration until two consecutive results agree within the input tolerance ε specified, in our case ε = .0001, or until the maximum number of specified halvings was accomplished. The K Bessel function of zero order, $K_0(\frac{\alpha+\beta}{4\alpha\beta}t)$, was evaluating using the IBM Scientific Subroutine Program BESK. To determine the second term of the right-hand side of (5.39) we used the fact that for large x,

$$\psi(a,b;x) \stackrel{\sim}{=} x^{-a}$$
 (Slater, 1960).

Hence,

$$\int_{B}^{\infty} p_{Z}(t) dt \cong \int_{B}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2\alpha^{2}\beta^{2}\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})} e^{-\frac{t}{2\alpha}} \left(\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2\alpha\beta}t\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} dt$$
$$= \left(\frac{\alpha}{\alpha+\beta}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[1-F_{1}(\frac{B}{\alpha})\right], \qquad (5.40)$$

102

where F_1 is the c.d.f. of a central chi-square variate with 1 degree of freedom. The IBM Scientific Subroutine Program CDTR was used to evaluate (5.40).

If $\theta \neq 0$, then the probabilities of misclassification P(2/1) and P(1/2) are given by (5.28) and (5.29), respectively. It appears that none of the methods available, for example, Press (1966), Shah (1963), are easily applicable in determining these probabilities numerically. Since later the probabilities given in (5.28) and (5.29) were determined empirically by Monte Carlo procedures, we used a "rough" approximation suggested by Imhof (1961) to check these probabilities of misclassification P(2/1) and P(1/2) for some parameter values. Following Pearson (1959), Imhof (1961) equated the first three cumulants K_r^* , r=1,2,3, of a positive guadratic form Q where

$$Q = \sum_{i=1}^{m} \lambda_{i} \chi_{1}^{2} (\delta_{i}^{2}), \qquad (5.41)$$

and

$$K_{r}^{*} = \sum_{i=1}^{m} \lambda_{i}^{r} 2^{r-1} (r-1)! (1+r\delta_{i}^{2}), \qquad (5.42)$$

with the first three cumulants $K_{\rm r}^{}$, r=1,2,3, of V = $c\chi_{\rm f}^2$ + b where

$$K_1 = cf + b,$$

 $K_2 = 2c^2 f,$
 $K_3 = 8c^3 f.$ (5.43)

Then

$$P[Q \ge x] \cong P[\chi_{f}^{2} \ge y] , \qquad (5.44)$$

where

2

$$f = \frac{c_2^2}{c_3^2}, \quad y = (x - c_1) \sqrt{\frac{f}{c_2}} + f, \quad c_r = \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i^r (1 + r\delta_i^2),$$
$$r = 1, 2, 3.$$

In determining the probabilities in (5.28) and (5.29), our quadratic forms are non-positive. Imhof (1961) suggested the same approximation as used in (5.44) if Q is non-positive assuming $c_3 > 0$. If $c_3 < 0$, then approximate the distribution of -Q. Certainly, there could be an appreciable loss of accuracy for non-positive forms, but the approximation still gives useful indications which could be of value for practical considerations. As mentioned previously, for certain parameter values, Imhof's procedure was used to approximate P(2/1) and P(1/2) given by (5.28) and (5.29), respectively.

2. Monte Carlo procedures

As in the previous section, assume π_1 and π_2 are bivariate normal populations given by

$$\pi_{1}: N_{2} \left(\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_{0}^{2} & \sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime} \\ \\ \sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) \text{ and } \pi_{2}: N_{2} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \theta \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \rho_{2}^{\prime} \\ \rho_{2}^{\prime} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right).$$

In this section, we will illustrate how to estimate the

probabilities of misclassification by Monte Carlo procedures.

We will generate independent uniform pseudo-random variates U on (0,1) by a composite multiplicative congruential generator suggested by Marsaglia and Bray (1968). A pair of independent standard normal pseudo-random variates Y_1 , Y_2 can be obtained from each pair of independent uniform variates U_1 , U_2 by using the transformation of Box and Muller (1958), that is,

$$Y_1 = (-2 \log U_1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cos(2\pi U_2)$$

and

$$Y_2 = (-2 \log U_1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sin(2\pi U_2).$$

To obtain $\underline{X} = (X_1, X_2)' \varepsilon \pi_1$, we need to determine a matrix \underline{G} such that $\underline{X} = \underline{G} \underline{Y}$ where $\underline{G} \underline{G}' = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_0^2 & \sigma_0 \rho_1' \\ \sigma_0 \rho_1' & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ and to obtain $\underline{X} = (X_1, X_2)' \varepsilon \pi_2$, we need to determine a matrix \underline{H} such that $\underline{X} = \underline{H} \underline{Y} + (\theta, 0)'$ where $\underline{H} \underline{H}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \rho_2' \\ \rho_2' & 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

Dempster (1969) uses a sweep operation to obtain the matrices \underline{G} and \underline{H} . For our covariance structure, the matrices \underline{G} and \underline{H} are given by

$$\underline{\mathbf{G}} = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_0 & 0 \\ \rho_1 & \sqrt{1-\rho_1^2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ p_2' & \sqrt{1 - p_2'^2} \end{pmatrix}$$

Therefore, for π_1 we make the transformation

$$\begin{aligned} x_{1} &= \sigma_{0} Y_{1}, \\ x_{2} &= \rho_{1}' Y_{1} + \sqrt{1 - \rho_{1}'^{2}} Y_{2}, \end{aligned}$$
 (5.45)

and for π_2 we make the transformation

$$x_{1} = Y_{1} + \theta ,$$

$$x_{2} = \rho_{2}'Y_{1} + \sqrt{1 - \rho_{2}'^{2}} Y_{2}.$$
(5.46)

The probabilities of misclassification were estimated empirically for each of the three situations. For the univariate unadjusted discriminator, we use the variate X_1 as our discriminator and the classification rule (5.1). For the univariate adjusted discriminator, we use the variate Z in (5.9) as our discriminator and the classification rule (5.12). For the bivariate unadjusted discriminator, we use the variates $(X_1, X_2)'$ as our discriminators and the rule of classification (5.17).

The Monte Carlo method involves substituting the values of the parameters into the respective classification rules, assigning normal random numbers generated from π_1 or π_2 to X_1 , Z, and $\underline{X} = (X_1, X_2)$ ' and then classifying into π_1 or π_2 according to (5.1), (5.12), and (5.17), respectively. A probability of misclassification is then estimated by the ratio of the number of individuals misclassified to the number tested for one or the other population.

C. Methods of Computing Probabilities of Misclassification for the Trivariate (p=1, q=2) Case

In this section, we shall consider the problem of classification of a trivariate observation $\underline{X} = (X_1, X_2, X_3)'$ into one of two trivariate normal populations π_1 and π_2 where

$$\pi_{\mathbf{i}} \colon \mathbb{N}_{3} \left(\begin{pmatrix} \mu^{(\mathbf{i})} \\ \mu \\ \mu \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{2} & \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{\sigma} \rho_{\mathbf{i}}^{\prime} & \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{\sigma} \rho_{\mathbf{i}}^{\prime} \\ \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{\sigma} \rho_{\mathbf{i}}^{\prime} & \sigma^{2} & \sigma^{2} \rho \\ \sigma_{\mathbf{i}}^{\sigma} \rho_{\mathbf{i}}^{\prime} & \sigma^{2} \rho & \sigma^{2} \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

i=1,2. Hence X_2 and X_3 can be viewed as covariates. We shall assume all parameters are known. Therefore, we could make the transformation

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &\to \frac{1}{\sigma_2} (x_1 - \mu^{(1)}) \\ x_2 &\to \frac{1}{\sigma} (x_2 - \mu) \\ x_3 &\to \frac{1}{\sigma} (x_3 - \mu) \end{aligned}$$

and, consequently, the populations π_1 and π_2 could be given by

$$\pi_{1}: N_{3}\left(\begin{pmatrix} 0\\0\\0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_{0}^{2} & \sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime} & \sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime}\\ \sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime} & 1 & \rho\\ \sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime} & \rho & 1 \end{pmatrix}\right)$$

and

$$\pi_{2}: N_{3}\left(\left(\begin{array}{c} \theta\\ 0\\ 0\end{array}\right), \left(\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & \rho_{2}' & \rho_{2}'\\ \rho_{2}' & 1 & \rho\\ \rho_{2}' & \rho & 1\end{array}\right)\right),$$

where

$$\theta = \frac{\mu^{(2)} - \mu^{(1)}}{\sigma_2} \text{ and } \sigma_0^2 = \frac{\sigma_1^2}{\sigma_2^2} \text{ . We shall assume } \sigma_0^2 > 1.$$

As in Section B, three procedures are still available for use in classification, namely

- (a) univariate (p=1) unadjusted discriminator,
- (b) univariate adjusted (for q=2 covariates)
 discriminator, and
- (c) trivariate (p+q = 3) unadjusted discriminator.

Numerical integration procedures employing Pearson's approximation are used to obtain the probabilities of misclassification for the univariate unadjusted and univariate adjusted discriminator cases. A few approximate values for the probabilities of misclassification were determined by using Pearson's approximation for the trivariate unadjusted

108

discriminator. For the sets of parameters specified, Monte Carlo procedures were used to calculate the probabilities of misclassification empirically for each of these three classification situations.

1. Numerical integration procedures

a. The univariate (p=1) unadjusted discriminator We consider only the variate X_1 as a discriminator ignoring the covariates X_2 and X_3 . This situation is identical to that which is explained in Section B-1-a.

b. The univariate adjusted (for q=2 covariates) discriminator As in Section B-1-b, we form the variates

$$z_{1} = x_{1} - \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} x_{2} \\ x_{3} \end{pmatrix} = x_{1} - \frac{1}{1+\rho} \sigma_{0} \rho_{1}^{\prime} (x_{2}+x_{3}),$$

$$z_{2} = x_{1} - \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} x_{2} \\ x_{3} \end{pmatrix} = x_{1} - \frac{1}{1+\rho} \rho_{2}^{\prime} (x_{2}+x_{3}).$$
(5.47)

Then use the weighted variate Z where

$$z = w_1 z_1 + w_2 z_2$$
(5.48)

as the adjusted discriminator.

Following (5.8), we shall use the weights

$$W_{1} = \frac{\sigma_{11.2}^{(2)}}{\sigma_{11.2}^{(1)} + \sigma_{11.2}^{(2)}} = \frac{(1 - \frac{2\rho_{2}^{\prime 2}}{1 + \rho})}{\sigma_{0}^{2}(1 - \frac{2\rho_{1}^{\prime 2}}{1 + \rho}) + (1 - \frac{2\rho_{2}^{\prime 2}}{1 + \rho})}, W_{2} = 1 - W_{1}.$$
(5.49)

Simplifying (5.48) we obtain

$$z = x_{1} - \frac{1}{1+\rho} (W_{1}\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime} + W_{2}\rho_{2}^{\prime}) (x_{2} + x_{3}), \qquad (5.50)$$

where W_i are given in (5.49). If $\underline{X} \in \pi_1$, then

 $Z \sim N(0,V_1)$ where

$$V_{1} = \sigma_{0}^{2} + \frac{2}{1+\rho} [(W_{1}\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\dagger} + W_{2}\rho_{2}^{\dagger})]^{2} - \frac{4\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\dagger}}{1+\rho} (W_{1}\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\dagger} + W_{2}\rho_{2}^{\dagger}). \quad (5.51)$$

If $\underline{X} \in \pi_2$, then $Z \sim N(\theta, V_2)$ where

$$v_{2} = 1 + \frac{2}{1+\rho} [(W_{1}\sigma_{0}\rho_{1} + W_{2}\rho_{2})]^{2} - \frac{4\rho_{2}^{2}}{1+\rho} (W_{1}\sigma_{0}\rho_{1} + W_{2}\rho_{2}). \qquad (5.52)$$

Since the univariate adjusted (for q=2 covariates) discriminator Z is now in the same form as given in Section B-1-b, the probabilities of misclassification are given by (5.14) and (5.16).

c. <u>The trivariate (p+q=3) unadjusted discriminator</u> The trivariate (p+q=3) unadjusted discriminator consists of the variates X_1 , X_2 , and X_3 . The rule of classification for this procedure is given in (5.17). As mentioned previously, there exists a non-singular matrix <u>P</u> such that

 $\underline{P'\Sigma}^{(1)}\underline{P} = \underline{I}, \ \underline{P'\Sigma}^{(2)}\underline{P} = \underline{\Lambda} = \operatorname{diag}(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3),$ where the λ_j 's are the roots of $|\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} - \lambda \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}| = 0$. If we let $\underline{Y} = \underline{P'X}$, then using (5.17), we classify \underline{X} into π_1 if

$$(\underline{\mathbf{Y}}-\underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(2)})'\underline{\mathbf{\Lambda}}^{-1}(\underline{\mathbf{Y}}-\underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(2)})-\underline{\mathbf{Y}}'\underline{\mathbf{Y}}+\log|\underline{\mathbf{\Lambda}}| \ge 0, \qquad (5.53)$$

where $\underline{v}^{(2)} = \underline{P}^{\dagger}\underline{\mu}^{(2)}$. For the parameter values specified, the matrices \underline{P} and $\underline{\Lambda}$ were determined by the method explained in Section B-1-c. One of the roots of $|\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} - \underline{\lambda}\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}| = 0$ was greater than one, one root was identically equal to one (this can be shown analytically), and the other root was less than one. The roots depend on σ_0^2 , ρ , and $(\rho_1^{\dagger}, \rho_2^{\dagger})$. The roots obtained from $(\rho_1^{\dagger}, -\rho_2^{\dagger})$ and from $(-\rho_1^{\dagger}, \rho_2^{\dagger})$ are the same. Also, the roots from $(\rho_1^{\dagger}, \rho_2^{\dagger})$ and from $(-\rho_1^{\dagger}, -\rho_2^{\dagger})$ are the same. Hence we only considered $(\rho_1^{\dagger}, -\rho_2^{\dagger})$ and $(\rho_1^{\dagger}, \rho_2^{\dagger})$.

For the trivariate unadjusted discriminator situation, let λ_3 , λ_2 , λ_1 denote the roots greater than one, equal to one, less than one, respectively. For the parameter values specified in Tables 9-12, the first component of the eigenvector associated with the eigenvalue λ_2 =1 is zero and so $v_2^{(2)} = 0$. The rule of classification given in (5.53) can be written as

$$(\frac{1}{\lambda_{1}} - 1) (Y_{1} - \frac{\nu_{1}^{(2)}}{1 - \lambda_{1}})^{2} - (1 - \frac{1}{\lambda_{3}}) (Y_{3} - \frac{\nu_{3}^{(2)}}{1 - \lambda_{3}})^{2} - \frac{(\nu_{1}^{(2)})^{2}}{1 - \lambda_{1}} - \frac{(\nu_{3}^{(2)})^{2}}{1 - \lambda_{3}} + \log(\lambda_{1}\lambda_{3}) \ge 0 .$$

$$(5.54)$$

Since (5.54) is in the same form as (5.27), we can refer to Section B-l-c to determine the probabilities of misclassification. We shall consider only the case where $\theta \neq 0$. Equation (5.44) could be used to approximate the probabilities of misclassification for non-positive quadratic forms by Pearson's approximation.

2. Monte Carlo procedures

Assume π_1 and π_2 are trivariate normal populations given by

$$\pi_{1}: N_{3}\left(\left(\begin{array}{c}0\\0\\0\end{array}\right), \left(\begin{array}{cc}\sigma_{0}^{2}&\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime}&\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime}\\\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime}&1&\rho\end{array}\right)\right) \text{ and}$$

$$\pi_{2}: N_{3}\left(\left(\begin{array}{c}\theta\\0\\0\end{array}\right), \left(\begin{array}{c}1&\rho_{2}^{\prime}&\rho_{2}^{\prime}\\\rho_{2}^{\prime}&1&\rho\\\rho_{2}^{\prime}&\rho&1\end{array}\right)\right).$$

In this section, we will estimate the probabilities of misclassification by Monte Carlo procedures. Following Section B-2, we obtain a triple of independent standard normal pseudorandom variates Y_1 , Y_2 , and Y_3 . To obtain $\underline{X} = (X_1, X_2, X_3)' \epsilon \pi_1$, make the transformation

$$\underline{\mathbf{X}} = \underline{\mathbf{G}} \ \underline{\mathbf{Y}}$$
 where $\underline{\mathbf{Y}} = (\mathbf{Y}_1, \mathbf{Y}_2, \mathbf{Y}_3)'$ and

$$\underline{G} = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_{0} & 0 & 0 \\ \rho_{1}^{\prime} & \sqrt{1 - \rho_{1}^{\prime 2}} & 0 \\ \rho_{1}^{\prime} & \frac{\rho - \rho_{1}^{\prime 2}}{\sqrt{1 - \rho_{1}^{\prime 2}}} \sqrt{\frac{1 - 2\rho_{1}^{\prime 2} - \rho^{2} + 2\rho_{1}^{\prime 2}\rho}{1 - \rho_{1}^{\prime 2}}} \end{pmatrix}$$

To obtain $\underline{X} = (X_1, X_2, X_3) \varepsilon \pi_2$, make the transformation

$$\underline{X} = H Y + (\theta, 0, 0)$$

where

$$\underline{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \rho_{2}^{\prime} & \sqrt{1 - \rho_{2}^{\prime 2}} & 0 \\ \rho_{2}^{\prime} & \frac{\rho - \rho_{2}^{\prime 2}}{\sqrt{1 - \rho_{2}^{\prime 2}}} \sqrt{\frac{1 - 2\rho_{2}^{\prime 2} - \rho^{2} + 2\rho_{2}^{\prime 2} \rho}{1 - \rho_{2}^{\prime 2}}} \end{pmatrix}$$

The probabilities of misclassification were estimated by the relative frequency explained in Section B-2 for each of the three situations. For the univariate unadjusted discriminator, we use the variate X_1 as our discriminator and the classification rule (5.1). For the univariate adjusted (for q=2 covariates) discriminator, we use the variate Z in (5.50) as our discriminator and the classification rule (5.12) where V_1 and V_2 are given by (5.51) and (5.52), respectively. For the trivariate unadjusted discriminator, we use the variates $(X_1, X_2, X_3)'$ as our discriminators and the rule of classification (5.17).

D. Discussion

1. Consideration of weights

In Chapter III, to form the weighted variate $\underline{Z} = W_1 \underline{Z}_1 + W_2 \underline{Z}_2$ where

$$\underline{z}_{1} = \underline{x}_{1} - \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \underline{x}_{2},$$

$$\underline{z}_{2} = \underline{x}_{2} - \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \underline{x}_{2},$$

we used as weights

$$W_{1} = \frac{\left|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}^{(2)}\right|}{\left|\Sigma_{11.2}^{(1)}\right| + \left|\Sigma_{11.2}^{(2)}\right|}, W_{2} = \frac{\left|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}^{(1)}\right|}{\left|\frac{\Sigma_{11.2}^{(1)}\right| + \left|\frac{\Sigma_{12.2}^{(2)}\right|}{\left|\Sigma_{11.2}^{(1)}\right| + \left|\frac{\Sigma_{12.2}^{(2)}\right|}}.$$
 (5.55)

Note that $\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(i)}$ is the covariance matrix of \underline{Z}_{i} when $\underline{X} = \left(\frac{\underline{X}_{1}}{\underline{X}_{2}}\right) \epsilon \pi_{i}$, i=1,2. Hence, we are weighting each \underline{Z}_{i} by the inverse of the determinant of its covariance matrix. These are convenient weights to use in computations since they are constant weights with $W_{1}+W_{2} = 1$. However, they may not be "optimal" in the sense of minimizing [P(2/1)+P(1/2)].

Analogous to the weights given in (5.55) we could use the covariance matrices of \underline{Z}_i in place of the determinants of these covariance matrices of \underline{Z}_i . That is, our weights are now the matrices given by

$$\underline{W}_{1} = \left[\left(\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(1)} \right)^{-1} + \left(\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(2)} \right)^{-1} \right]^{-1} \left[\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(1)} \right]^{-1},$$

$$\underline{W}_{2} = \left[\left(\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(1)} \right)^{-1} + \left(\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(2)} \right)^{-1} \right]^{-1} \left[\underline{\Sigma}_{-11,2}^{(2)} \right]^{-1}.$$
(5.56)

These weights are intuitively appealing based on procedures commonly used in statistics when combining variates. If these weights were used in Chapter III, then the covariance matrices $\underline{V}^{(i)}$ of \underline{Z} given by (3.6) and (3.9) when $\underline{X} \in \pi_i$, i=1,2, respectively, are now

$$\underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(i)} = \underline{\mathbf{W}}_{1} \mathbf{E} \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{1} - \mathbf{E} \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{1} \right) \right) \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{1} - \mathbf{E} \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{1} \right) \right) \mathbf{W}_{1}^{'}$$

$$+ 2 \underline{\mathbf{W}}_{1} \mathbf{E} \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{1} - \mathbf{E} \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{1} \right) \right) \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{2} - \mathbf{E} \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{2} \right) \right) \mathbf{W}_{2}^{'}$$

$$+ \underline{\mathbf{W}}_{2} \mathbf{E} \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{2} - \mathbf{E} \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{2} \right) \right) \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{2} - \mathbf{E} \left(\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{2} \right) \right) \mathbf{W}_{2}^{'} \qquad (5.57)$$

Since \underline{W}_i have intraclass correlation structure and each of the variance and covariance matrices in (5.57) have intraclass correlation structure, it is easily seen that the covariance matrices $\underline{V}^{(i)}$ have intraclass correlation structure. Hence, we could obtain a (pxp) orthogonal matrix Γ such that

$$\underline{\Gamma} \underline{V}^{(i)}\underline{\Gamma}' = \underline{D}^{(i)} = \operatorname{diag}(\alpha_{i},\beta_{i},\ldots,\beta_{i})$$

as done previously. These matrix weights are certainly not as convenient computationally as the constant weights based on determinants. For the case when p=1, the weights given by (5.55) and (5.56) are identical.

A third choice would be weights which minimize [P(2/1)+P(1/2)]. For convenience, let these weights W_1 and

 W_2 be constant weights such that $W_1 + W_2 = 1$. Define $W = W_1$, then $1 - W = W_2$.

For purposes of illustration, suppose $V_1 > V_2$ and $\theta = 0$, with Z given by (5.7). Hence, the probabilities of misclassification are given by (5.14) and (5.16). They are

$$P(2/1) = P[\chi_1^2 < \frac{V_2}{V_1 - V_2} \log \frac{V_1}{V_2}]$$

$$P(1/2) = P[\chi_1^2 \ge \frac{V_1}{V_1 - V_2} \log \frac{V_1}{V_2}],$$

where V_{i} are given by

and

$$v_{1} = \sigma_{0}^{2} + [W(\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime} - \rho_{2}^{\prime}) + \rho_{2}^{\prime}]^{2} - 2[W(\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime} - \rho_{2}^{\prime})]\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime},$$

$$v_{2} = 1 + [W(\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime} - \rho_{2}^{\prime}) + \rho_{2}^{\prime}]^{2} - 2[W(\sigma_{0}\rho_{1}^{\prime} - \rho_{2}^{\prime})]\rho_{2}^{\prime}.$$

Hence differentiating [P(2/1)+P(1/2)] with respect to W and setting the expression equal to zero, we obtain $V = V = \begin{bmatrix} V_2 \\ V_2 \\ V \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \\ V \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$f\left(\frac{V_{2}}{V_{1}-V_{2}}\log\frac{V_{1}}{V_{2}}\right) \xrightarrow{d\left[\frac{2}{V_{1}-V_{2}}\log\frac{1}{V_{2}}\right]}{dW} - f\left(\frac{V_{1}}{V_{1}-V_{2}}\log\frac{V_{1}}{V_{2}}\right) \xrightarrow{d\left[\frac{1}{V_{1}-V_{2}}\log\frac{1}{V_{2}}\right]}{dW} = 0,$$
(5.58)

where f(x) denotes the probability density function for a central chi-square variate with 1 degree of freedom. Solving for W in Equation (5.58) does not appear feasible analytically. Possibly by computational procedures, one could solve for W. In general, the expressions for the probabilities of misclassification involve densities of indefinite forms in non-central chi-square variates. If the forms are definite, one might use Pearson's approximation to obtain a central chisquare density and continue as outlined.

These weights are "optimal" in the sense of minimizing [P(2/1)+P(1/2)]. However, in practical situations, they may not be computationally convenient.

One interesting case occurs if $\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} = \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)} = \underline{\Sigma}_{12}$, say. Then it is natural to use

$$\underline{z} = \underline{x}_{1} - \underline{\Sigma}_{12} \underline{\Sigma}_{22} \underline{x}_{2}$$
(5.59)

as the adjusted discriminator. By making a linear transformation, assuming the parameters are known, the populations would

be
$$\pi_1: N_{p+q}\left(\begin{pmatrix} 0\\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}\right)$$
 and $\pi_2: N_{p+q}\left(\begin{pmatrix} \theta\\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}\right)$, where
 $\underline{\theta} = \underline{\mu}^{(2)} - \underline{\mu}^{(1)}$ and where $\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}$ is given in (3.1) except we are assuming $\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} = \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)} = \underline{\Sigma}_{12}$.

Forming the likelihood ratio λ for Z in (5.59) we have

$$2 \log \lambda = \log \frac{\left| \frac{\Sigma_{11.2}^{(2)}}{\left| \frac{\Sigma_{11.2}}{1.1.2} \right|} + \left[(\underline{x}_{1} - \underline{\theta}) - \underline{\Sigma}_{12} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \underline{x}_{2} \right] \cdot \left[\underline{\Sigma}_{11.2}^{(2)} \right]^{-1}}{\times \left[(\underline{x}_{1} - \underline{\theta}) - \underline{\Sigma}_{12} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \underline{x}_{2} \right] - \left[\underline{x}_{1} - \underline{\Sigma}_{12} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \underline{x}_{2} \right] \cdot \left[\underline{\Sigma}_{11.2}^{(1)} \right]^{-1}} \times \left[\underline{x}_{1} - \underline{\Sigma}_{12} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \underline{x}_{2} \right] \cdot \left[\underline{\Sigma}_{11.2}^{(1)} \right]^{-1}$$
(5.60)

If all the variates in $\underline{X} = \begin{pmatrix} \underline{X}_1 \\ \underline{X}_2 \end{pmatrix}$ are discriminators, we have, using the likelihood ratio,

$$2 \log \lambda = \log \frac{\left| \underline{\Sigma}^{(2)} \right|}{\left| \underline{\Sigma}^{(1)} \right|} + \left(\frac{\underline{X}_{1} - \underline{\theta}}{\underline{X}_{2}} \right)^{\prime} [\underline{\Sigma}^{(2)}]^{-1} \left(\frac{\underline{X}_{1} - \underline{\theta}}{\underline{X}_{2}} \right)$$
$$- \left(\frac{\underline{X}_{1}}{\underline{X}_{2}} \right)^{\prime} [\underline{\Sigma}^{(1)}]^{-1} \left(\frac{\underline{X}_{1}}{\underline{X}_{2}} \right).$$
(5.61)

Using the facts (see, for example, Graybill, 1969) that

$$|\underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}| = |\underline{\Sigma}_{22}| |\underline{\Sigma}_{11,2}^{(i)}|,$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)} \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}_{11,2} \end{bmatrix}^{-1} & -\begin{bmatrix} \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}_{11,2} \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \underline{\Sigma}_{12} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \\ -\underline{\Sigma}^{-1}_{22} \underline{\Sigma}_{21} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}_{11,2} \end{bmatrix}^{-1} & \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\Sigma}^{(i)}_{22,1} \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[\underline{\Sigma}_{22.1}^{(i)}]^{-1} = \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} + \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} \underline{\Sigma}_{21} [\underline{\Sigma}_{11.2}^{(i)}]^{-1} \underline{\Sigma}_{12} \underline{\Sigma}_{22}^{-1} , \qquad (5.62)$$

for i=1,2, we see that Equations (5.60) and (5.61) are the same. Therefore, when $\underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(1)} = \underline{\Sigma}_{12}^{(2)}$, the discriminant functions for the adjusted (for q covariates) discriminator \underline{Z} and for the unadjusted discriminator $\underline{X} = \left(\frac{\underline{X}_1}{\underline{X}_2}\right)$ are identical.

2. Construction of tables

As outlined in Section B-2, Monte Carlo procedures were used to estimate the probabilities of misclassification for the three situations considered. To obtain the probabilities of misclassification by Monte Carlo methods for Tables 1-4 (bivariate case), 500 bivariate normal observations were generated from π_1 or π_2 for each parameter set specified. These 500 observations were then used by each of the three procedures given in Section B to estimate the probabilities of misclassification.

For Tables 5-8 (bivariate case), 1000 bivariate normal observations were generated from π_1 or π_2 and used in estimating the probabilities of misclassification for each of the three situations. Tables 1-8 also contain the probabilities of misclassification obtained by Pearson's approximation for the univariate unadjusted and univariate adjusted discriminator situations which were explained in Sections B-1-a and B-1-b, respectively.

For the bivariate unadjusted discriminator situation, Tables 1-4 contain probabilities of misclassification by the numerical integration method derived in Section B-1-c. When $\theta \neq 0$, Tables 5-8 contain some values for the probabilities of misclassification using Pearson's approximation for the bivariate unadjusted discriminator. Since this approximation for a non-positive quadratic form is not extremely accurate,

119

these values are included primarily as a check on the values obtained by the Monte Carlo procedure.

In Tables 9-12 (trivariate case), 1000 trivariate normal observations were generated from π_1 or π_2 and used in estimating the probabilities of misclassification for each of the three situations. Tables 9-12 also contain the probabilities of misclassification obtained by Pearson's approximation for the univariate unadjusted and univariate adjusted discriminator situations.

For the trivariate unadjusted discriminator situation, Tables 9-12 contain a few values obtained by Pearson's approximation for non-positive quadratic forms. These values are included again as a check on the Monte Carlo values.

3. Findings and conclusion

We now examine the tables in the Appendix and compare the probabilities of misclassification for the three classification procedures. For convenience, in this section, we shall refer to the bivariate unadjusted discriminator and the univariate unadjusted discriminator as the bivariate discriminator and the univariate discriminator, respectively.

When $\theta = 0.0$ (Tables 1-4), the bivariate discriminator generally gives smaller probabilities of misclassification than the univariate adjusted discriminator. It is generally much better when $\rho'_1 = 0.9$. The univariate adjusted

120

discriminator is also generally superior to the univariate discriminator except when $\rho_1^{*} = 0.9$; $\rho_2^{*} = -0.5$, -0.2, 0.0, 0.2, 0.5, and $\rho_1^{*} = 0.5$; $\rho_2^{*} = -0.2$, 0.0, 0.2. If we look only at P(1/2), the bivariate discriminator is better than the univariate discriminator except when $\rho_1^{*} = 0.9$; $\rho_2^{*} = -0.5$, -0.2, C.0, 0.2, 0.5. However, in these parameter situations, [P(2/1)+P(1/2)] is smaller for the bivariate discriminator. As expected, the probabilities of misclassification are usually less for all three classification procedures when $\sigma_0^2 = 4.0$, $\theta = 0.0$ rather than $\sigma_0^2 = 2.0$, $\theta = 0.0$.

When $\theta = 2.0$ (Tables 5-8), the bivariate discriminator and the univariate adjusted discriminator both have smaller P(2/1) than the univariate discriminator. For P(1/2), they are usually better than the univariate discriminator except when $\rho_1 = 0.9$; $\rho_2 = -0.5$, -0.2, 0.0, 0.2, 0.5. However, in these parameter situations, [P(2/1)+P(1/2)] is less for the bivariate discriminator. The bivariate discriminator and the univariate adjusted discriminator have probabilities of misclassification essentially the same except for P(1/2) when the bivariate discriminator is much better for $\rho_1 = 0.9$; $\rho_2 = -0.5$, -0.2.

Confining our attention to Tables 1-8, it is clear that the probabilities of misclassification for respective values of σ_0^2 , (ρ_1', ρ_2') , for the bivariate and the univariate adjusted discriminators are less when $\theta = 2.0$ than for $\theta = 0.0$. Again, this seems to be what one would expect.

Focusing on Tables 9-12, we observe that the probabilities of misclassification for the trivariate discriminator and the univariate adjusted discriminator are generally the same except for $\rho_1^i = 0.7$; $\rho_2^i = -0.7$, -0.5, when P(1/2) for the trivariate discriminator is much less than for the univariate adjusted discriminator. They are both generally better than the univariate discriminator except for P(1/2) when $\rho = 0.0$; $\rho_1^i = 0.2$, 0.5; $\rho_2^i = -0.2$, 0.0, 0.2, and when $\rho = 0.5$; $\rho_1^i =$ 0.5, 0.7; $\rho_2^i = -0.2$, 0.0, 0.2.

Comparing Tables 5 vs. 9 and 6 vs. 10, we find that using two covariates when $\rho = 0.0$ is superior to using just one covariate when $\sigma_0^2 = 2.0$, $\theta = 2.0$, since more information is available for the former case.

In conclusion, it appears based on our study that if covariates are available it is advantageous to use them either as discriminators or as covariates under intraclass correlation models. Our study shows that, in general, the performances are the same whether we use them as discriminators or as covariates. For a few special cases, the former is better. This probably is due to the fact that in constructing the adjusted discriminators, we used the intuitive appealing and easily computed weights instead of "optimal weights." Since computation for "optimal weights" appears to be difficult, this problem needs further consideration. We have assumed in this thesis that the population covariance matrices have intraclass correlation structure which occur in practice (see, for example, Bartlett and Please, 1963). In such a model, the number of parameters is not very large. If the investigator has arbitrary covariance matrices, then the number of parameters which need to be considered becomes extremely large. To compare probabilities of misclassification for the various classification procedures, useful approximations need to be found or one will have to use empirical results.

VI. REFERENCES

Abramowitz, M. and Stegun, I. A., eds. 1965. Handbook of mathematical functions. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards Applied Mathematics Series.

Anderson, T. W. 1951. Classification by multivariate analysis. Psychometrika 16: 31-50.

Anderson, T. W. 1958. An introduction to multivariate statistical analysis. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York.

Anderson, T. W. and Bahadur, R. R. 1962. Classification into two multivariate normal distributions with different covariance matrices. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 33: 420-431.

Bartlett, M. S. and Please, N. W. 1963. Discrimination in the case of zero mean differences. Biometrika 50: 17-21.

Bellman, R. 1960. Introduction to matrix analysis. McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York.

Box, G. E. P. and Muller, M. E. 1958. A note on the generation of random normal deviates. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 29: 610-611.

Cochran, W. G. 1964a. Comparison of two methods of handling covariates in discriminatory analysis. Annals of the Institute of Statistical Mathematics 16: 43-53.

Cochran, W. G. 1964b. On the performance of the linear discriminant function. Technometrics 6: 179-190.

Cochran, W. G. and Bliss, C. I. 1948. Discriminant functions with covariance. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 19: 151-176.

Cooley, W. W. and Lohnes, P. R. 1962. Multivariate procedures for the behavioral sciences. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York.

Cramér, H. 1946. Mathematical methods of statistics. Princeton University Press, Princeton, N.J.

Dempster, A. P. 1969. Elements of continuous multivariate analysis. Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Reading, Massachusetts.

Fisher, R. A. 1936. The use of multiple measurements in taxonomic problems. Annals of Eugenics, London 7: 179-188.

Gilbert, E. S. 1969. The effect of unequal variance-covariance matrices on Fisher's linear discriminant function. Biometrics 25: 505-515.

Graybill, F. A. 1969. Introduction to matrices with applications in statistics. Wadsworth Publishing Company, Inc., Belmont, California.

Gurland, J. 1955. Distribution of definite and of indefinite quadratic forms. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 26: 122-127.

Gurland, J. 1962. Correction to 'Distribution of definite and of indefinite quadratic forms.' Annals of Mathematical Statistics 33: 813.

Han, C. P. 1968. A note on discrimination in the case of unequal covariance matrices. Biometrika 55: 586-587.

Han, C. P. 1969. Distribution of discriminant function when covariance matrices are proportional. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 40: 979-985.

Han, C. P. 1970. Distribution of discriminant function in circular models. Annals of the Institute of Statistical Mathematics 22: 117-125.

Hartley, H. O. 1938. Studentization and large-sample theory. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society Supplement 5: 80-88.

Imhof, J. 1961. Computing the distribution of quadratic forms in normal variables. Biometrika 48: 419-426.

Ito, K. 1956. Asymptotic formulae for the distribution of Hotelling's generalized T₀² statistic. I. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 27: 1091-1105.

Ito, K. 1960. Asymptotic formulae for the distribution of Hotelling's generalized T² statistic. II. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 31: 1148-1153.

John, S. 1960. On some classification problem-I. Sankhya, 22: 301-308.

Kshirsagar, A. M. 1972. Multivariate analysis. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York.

Kudo, A. 1959. The classificatory problem viewed as a twodecision problem. Kyushu University, Japan. Memoirs of the Faculty of Science, Series A, 13: 96-125. Mahalanobis, P. C. 1930. On tests and measures of group divergence. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal 26: 541-588.

Mahalanobis, P. C. 1936. On the generalized distance in statistics. Proceedings of the National Institute of Sciences of India 2: 49-55.

Marks, S. 1970. Discriminant functions when covariance matrices are unequal. Unpublished Ph.D. thesis. Library, The University of California, Los Angeles, California.

Marsaglia, G. and Bray, T. A. 1968. One-line random number generators and their use in combinations. Communications of the Association for Computing Machinery 11: 757-759.

Memon, A. Z. 1968. Z statistic in discriminant analysis. Unpublished Ph.D. thesis. Library, Iowa State University of Science and Technology, Ames, Iowa.

Memon, A. Z. and Okamoto, M. 1970. The classification statistic W* in covariate discriminant analysis. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 41: 1491-1499.

Memon, A. Z. and Okamoto, M. 1971. Asymptotic expansion of the distribution of the Z statistic in discriminant analysis. Journal of Multivariate Analysis 1: 294-307.

Okamoto, M. 1961. Discrimination for variance matrices. Osaka Mathematical Journal 13: 1-39.

Okamoto, M. 1963. An asymptotic expansion for the distribution of the linear discriminant function. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 34: 1286-1301.

Okamoto, M. 1968. Correction to 'An asymptotic expansion for the distribution of the linear discriminant function.' Annals of Mathematical Statistics 39: 1358-1359.

Pachares, J. 1952. The distribution of the difference of two independent chi-squares. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 23: 639.

Patnaik, P. B. 1949. The non-central χ^2 - and F-distributions and their applications. Biometrika 36: 202-232.

Pearson, E. S. 1959. Note on an approximation to the distribution on non-central χ^2 . Biometrika 46: 364.

Pearson, K. 1926. On the coefficient of racial likeness. Biometrika 18: 105-117. Penrose, L. S. 1947. Some notes on discrimination. Annals of Eugenics, London 13: 228-237.

Press, S. J. 1964. Some hypothesis testing problems involving multivariate normal distributions with unequal and intraclass structured covariance matrices. Stanford University, Department of Statistics, Technical Report No. 12.

Press, S. J. 1966. Linear combinations of non-central chi-square variates. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 37: 480-487.

Press, S. J. 1972. Applied multivariate analysis. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, Inc., New York.

Ralston, A. 1965. A first course in numerical analysis. McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York.

Rao, C. R. 1949. On some problem arising out of discrimination with multiple characters. Sankhya 9: 343-366.

Rao, C. R. 1966. Covariance adjustment and related problems in multivariate analysis. In Krishnaiah, P. K., ed. Multivariate analysis. Pp. 87-103. Academic Press, New York.

Robbins, H. and Pitman, E. J. G. 1949. Application of the method of mixtures to quadratic forms in normal variates. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 20: 552-560.

Ruben, H. 1963. A new result on the distribution of quadratic forms. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 34: 1582-1584.

Shah, B. K. 1963. Distribution of definite and of indefinite quadratic forms from a non-central normal distribution. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 34: 186-190.

Shah, B. K. and Khatri, C. G. 1961. Distribution of a definite quadratic form for non-central normal variates. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 32: 883-887.

Shah, B. K. and Khatri, C. G. 1963. Correction to 'Distribution of a definite quadratic form for non-central normal variates.' Annals of Mathematical Statistics 34: 573.

Sitgreaves, R. 1952. On the distribution of two random matrices used in classification procedures. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 23: 263-270.

Slater, L. J. 1960. Confluent hypergeometric functions. Cambridge University Press, London.

Smith, C. A. B. 1947. Some examples of discrimination. Annals of Eugenics, London 13: 272-282.

Subrahmaniam, K. 1970. Discrimination in the presence of covariables. The University of Manitoba, Department of Statistics, Technical Report No. 3.

Wald, A. 1944. On a statistical problem arising in the classification of an individual into one of two groups. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 15: 145-162.

Wallace, D. L. 1958. Asymptotic approximations to distributions. Annals of Mathematical Statistics 29: 635-654.

Welch, B. L. 1939. Note on discriminant functions. Biometrika 31: 218-220.

Welch, B. L. 1947. The generalization of 'Student's' problem when several different population variances are involved. Biometrika 34: 28-35.

VII. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author wishes to express his appreciation to Dr. Chien-Pai Han for introducing this problem and for his valuable suggestions and guidance throughout the research and preparation of this thesis.

Financial support from the Public Health Service Grant No. 5T01 GM00034-13 is acknowledged.

Special thanks go to my wife, Linda, for her patience and encouragement during my graduate study.

129

VIII. APPENDIX

.

•

$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $			2.0, θ =	0.0, (p ₁ , p ₂)			U
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			······································					
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$								
1 P2 Monte Numerical Monte Exact Monte Exact Carlo Integration Carlo Carlo Carlo Carlo 0.0 -0.9 .3600 .3310 .3800 .3506 0.0 -0.5 .5540 .5292 .5580 .5518 0.0 -0.2 .6020 .5842 .6060 .5889 0.0 0.0 .5830 .5949 .5830 .5949 .5830 .5949 0.0 0.2 .5920 .5842 .5860 .5889 .5949 0.0 0.2 .5920 .5842 .5860 .5889 0.0 0.2 .5920 .5842 .5860 .5889 0.0 0.5 .5140 .5295 .5260 .5518 0.0 0.9 .3080 .3310 .3340 .3378 0.2 -0.2 .5200 .4963 .5780 .5504 0.2 -0.2 .5820	_							
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	P	ρ'2		the second se	the state of the s	and the second se		فالالتهار بمناجعاتها وسنرجعها المطعومة
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$						Exact		Exact
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	~~~~						Carlo	
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$								
0.0 0.0 .5830 .5949 .5830 .5949 .5830 .5949 0.0 0.2 .5920 .5842 .5860 .5889 0.0 0.5 .5140 .5295 .5260 .5518 0.0 0.9 .3080 .3310 .3340 .3506 0.2 -0.9 .3120 .3060 .3340 .3378 0.2 -0.5 .5200 .4963 .5780 .5504 0.2 -0.2 .5820 .5599 .6040 .5915 0.2 0.0 .6240 .5874 .6220 .5991 0.2 0.2 .5900 .5973 .5820 .5948								
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$							5020	5040
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$. 5830	. 5949
0.00.9.3080.3310.3340.35060.2-0.9.3120.3060.3340.33780.2-0.5.5200.4963.5780.55040.2-0.2.5820.5599.6040.59150.20.0.6240.5874.6220.59910.20.2.5900.5973.5820.5948								
0.2-0.9.3120.3060.3340.33780.2-0.5.5200.4963.5780.55040.2-0.2.5820.5599.6040.59150.20.0.6240.5874.6220.59910.20.2.5900.5973.5820.5948								
0.2-0.5.5200.4963.5780.55040.2-0.2.5820.5599.6040.59150.20.0.6240.5874.6220.59910.20.2.5900.5973.5820.5948	0.0	0.9	.3080	.3310	.3340	. 3506		
0.2-0.5.5200.4963.5780.55040.2-0.2.5820.5599.6040.59150.20.0.6240.5874.6220.59910.20.2.5900.5973.5820.5948	0.2	-0.9	.3120	.3060	.3340	.3378		
0.2-0.2.5820.5599.6040.59150.20.0.6240.5874.6220.59910.20.2.5900.5973.5820.5948								
0.2 0.0 .6240 .5874 .6220 .5991 0.2 0.2 .5900 .5973 .5820 .5948								
0.2 0.2 .5900 .5973 .5820 .5948								
	0.2	0.2						
0.2 0.5 .5680 .5569 .5640 .5614	0.2	0.5	.5680	.5569	.5640	.5614		
0.2 0.9 .3360 .3588 .3460 .3696	0.2							
0.5 -0.9 .2720 .2685 .3400 .3336								
0.5 -0.5 .4140 .4291 .5700 .5734								
0.5 -0.2 .4880 .4836 .6040 .6188								
0.5 0.0 .5220 .5203 .6240 .6275								
0.5 0.2 .5980 .5603 .6500 .6241								
0.5 0.5 .6000 .5866 .6100 .5941								
0.5 0.9 .3900 .4121 .394û .4138	0.5	0.9	.3900	.4121	.394û	.4138		
	0 0	0 0	1000	1706	5200	5000		
0.9 -0.9 .1920 .1736 .5260 .5222								
0.9 -0.5 .1480 .1355 .2000 .2023								
0.9 -0.2 .1380 .1388 .1940 .1797								
0.9 0.0 .1340 .1470 .1840 .1810								
0.9 0.2 .1980 .1604 .1960 .1911								
0.9 0.5 .1940 .1984 .2380 .2264								
0.9 0.9 .5220 .5070 .6120 .5854	U.9	0.9	. 5220	.5070	.6120	.5854		

Table 1. Probability of misclassification P(2/1) for $\sigma_0^2 = 2.0, \ \theta = 0.0, \ (\rho_1, \rho_2)$

^aThese values do not depend on $(\rho_1^{\prime}, \rho_2^{\prime})$.

			Bivariate	(p=1,	q=1) Cas		
			ariate	Univa	riate	Univa	riate ^a
			djusted		sted	Unadj	usted
01	°2		riminator		minator		
٥i	۶2	Monte	Numerical	Monte	Exact	Monte	Exact
		Carlo	Integration	Carlo		Carlo	
0.0	-0.9	.0720	.0895	.0680	.0931		
0.0	-0.5	.1860	.1976	.2000	.2065		
0.0	-0.2	.2320	.2314	.2300	.2343		
0.0	0.0	.2310	.2390	.2310	.2390	.2310	.2390
0.0	0.2	.2440	.2315	.2580	.2343		
0.0	0.5	.1920	.1976	.2220	.2065		
0.0	0.9	.0860	.0895	.0760	.0931		
0.2	-0.9	.0700	.0830	.0720	.0876		
0.2	-0.5	.1780	.1897	.1860	.2056		
0.2	-0.2	.2160	.2264	.2240	.2363		
0.2	0.0	.2180	.2371	.2200	.2424		
0.2	0.2	.2340	.2347	.2240	.2389		
0.2	0.5	.2020	.2108	.2200	.2135		
0.2	0.9	.0740	.0990	.0840	.1016		
0.5	-0.9	.0700	.0773	.0700	.0858		
0.5	-0.5	.2000	.1912	.2220	.2224		
0.5	-0.2	.2520	.2398	.2700	.2586		
0.5	0.0	.2660	.2555	.2820	.2660		
0.5	0.2	.2480	.2551	.2280	.2631		
Û.5	0.5	.2360	.2344	.2240	.2384		
0.5	0.9	.1440	.1223	.1500	.1229		
0.9	-0.9	.1240	.0889	.2040	.1862		
0.9	-0.5	.3060	.2768	.5320	.5458		
0.9	-0.2	.3400	.3321	.5060	.5122		
0.9	0.0	.3500	.3641	.5280	.5143		
0.9	0.2	.3640	.3965	.5000	.5295		
0.9	0.5	.4760	.4478	.5860	.5786		
0.9	0.9	.1720	.2135	.2420	.2316		

Table 2. Probability of misclassification P(1/2) for $\sigma_0^2 = 2.0, \ \theta = 0.0, \ (\rho_1^*, \rho_2^*)$

^aThese values do not depend on $(\rho_1^{\prime}, \rho_2^{\prime})$.

		4.0, 8 =	1 2				
			Bivariate	(p=1,	q=l) Cas	فالاعداكم البيداعا سيراهم	
		Biv	ariate	Univa	riate	Univa	riate ^a
•			djusted		sted		usted
ρi	ρ'2		riminator		minator		
	-	Monte	Numerical	Monte	Exact	Monte	Exact
		Carlo	Integration	Carlo		Carlo	
0.0	-0.9	.2520	.2808	.2600	.2869		
0.0	-0.5	.4560	.4551	.4700	.4612		
0.0	-0.2	.4700	.4961	.4660	.4973		
0.0	0.0	.4980	.5034	.4980	.5034	.4980	.5034
0.0	0.2	.5180	.4961	.5160	.4973		
0.0	0.5	.4380	.4551	.4500	.4612		
0.0	0.9	.2780	.2808	.2720	.2869		
0.2	-0.9	.2640	.2633	.2820	.2756		
0.2	-0.5	.3960	.4361	.4260	.4569		
0.2	-0.2	.4720	.4860	.5020	.4976		
0.2	0.0	.4860	.5008	.4900	.5062		
0.2	0.2	.4880	.5014	.4940	.5027		
0.2	0.5	.4640	.4602	.4720	.4709		
0.2	0.9	.2660	.2998	.2740	.3019		
~ -			0000				
0.5	-0.9	.2540	.2361	.2780	.2663		
0.5	-0.5	.3940	.3967	.4720	.4669		
0.5	-0.2	.4360	.4519	.5040	.5150		
0.5	0.0	.4340	.4775	.5140	.5267		
0.5	0.2	.4780	.4935	.5360	.5258		
0.5	0.5	.4780	.4878	.4980	.4983		
0.5	0.9	.3400	.3332	.3440	.3339		
0.9	-0.9	.1840	1670	4120	2720		
0.9	-0.9	.2280	.1678 .2028	.4120 .6660	.3728 .6801		
0.9	-0.2	.1380	.1900	.2860	.2753		
0.9	0.0	.1380	.1979	.2860	.2753		
0.9	0.2	.2300	.2161	.2980	.2782		
0.9	0.2	.2300	.3004	.2880	.2782		
0.9	0.9	.3700	-3682	.4540	.4561		
				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• + 5 0 1		

Table 3. Probability of misclassification P(2/1) for $\sigma_0^2 = 4.0, \ \theta = 0.0, \ (\rho_1, \rho_2)$

^aThese values do not depend on (ρ_1, ρ_2) .

.

	4	.0, 8 =	<u> </u>				
			Bivariate	(p=1,	q=1) Cas		
		Biv	ariate	Univa	riate	Univa	riate ^a
			djusted		sted	Unadj	usted
ρ¦	ρ ' 2		riminator	Discriminator		Discriminator	
Ŧ	2	Monte	Numerical	Monte	Exact	Monte	Exact
		Carlo	Integration	Carlo		Carlo	
0.0	-0.9	.0820	.0666	.0800			
0.0	-0.5	.1300	.1461	.1220	.1486		
0.0	-0.2	.2080	.1696	.2120	.1702		4 - 4
0.0	0.0	.1700	.1740	.1700	.1740	.1700	.1740
0.0	0.2	.1620	.1696	.1700	.1702		
0.0	0.5	.1480	.1461	.1680	.1486		
0.0	0.9	.0780	.0666	.0820	.0675		
0.2	-0.9	.0720	.0621	.0600	.0634		
0.2	-0.5	.1420	.1395	.1480	.1461		
0.2	-0.2	.1900	.1655	.1940	.1704		
0.2	0.0	.1740	.1731	.1780	.1758		
0.2	0.2	.1920	.1728	.1960	.1736		
0.2	0.5	.1520	.1347	.1580	.1542		
0.2	0.9	.0820	.0727	.0800	.0731		
0.5	-0.9	.0400	.0577	.0360	.0601		
0.5	-0.5	.1380	.1357	.1760	.1519		
0.5	-0.2	.1700	.1646	.1860	.1814		
0.5	0.0	.2040	.1747	.2140	.1892		
0.5	0.2	.1560	.1776	.1680	.1886		
0.5	0.5	.1620	.1662	.1620	.1708		
0.5	0.9	.0800	.0913	.0800	.0860		
0.9	-0.9	0600	0625	0000	1001		
0.9	-0.9	.0600 .1900	.0625 .2016	.0820	.1031		
0.9	-0.2	.1900	.2016	.3260 .6320	.3147 .6381		
0.9	0.0	.2920	.3035	.6280	.6322		
0.9	0.2	.2920	.3214	.6220	.6322		
0.9	0.2	.2960	.2882	.3360	.3151		
0.9	0.9	.1140	.1271	.1640	.1457		
~ • J	U • J	•	• 6• /		102201		
						·	

Table 4. Probability of misclassification P(1/2) for $\sigma_0^2 = 4.0$, $\theta = 0.0$, (ρ_1, ρ_2)

^aThese values do not depend on (ρ'_1, ρ'_2) .

		2.0, θ		, ρ <mark>'</mark>)			•
			Bivari	ate (p=	1, q=1) Cas		
		Biva	riate	Univ	ariate	Univ	ariate ^a
			justed		usted	Unad	justed
ρi	ρ <mark>'</mark> 2		iminator		<u>iminator</u>		iminator
-	-	Monte	Pearson's	Monte	Pearson's	Monte	
		Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo	
0.0		.2060	mation	2000	mation	<u></u>	mation
0.0		.2000		.2090	.1923 .2455		
0.0		.2380	.2481	.2580	.2475		
0.0	0.0		.2474	.2530	.2474	.2530	.2474
0.0	0.2		• • • • • •	.2520	.2475		•=•••
0.0	0.5	.2650		.2660	.2455		
0.0	0.9	.1830		.2070	.1923		
0.2	-0.9	.2110	.1950	.2240	.2020		
0.2		.2490		.2400	.2524		
0.2	-0.2			.2430	.2485		
0.2	0.0			.2440	.2447		
0.2	0.2		.2416	.2430	.2415		
0.2		.2430		.2440	.2346		
0.2	0.9	.1810		.1850	.1790		
0.5	-0 9	.1650		.2070	.2139		
0.5		.2640		.2740	.2531		
0.5	-0.2			.2500	.2358		
0.5		,2250		.2190	.2261		
0.5		.2190		.2280	.2184		
0.5	0.5		.2065	.2170	.2058		
0.5	0.9	.1480	.1462	.1640	.1464		
0.9		.1270		.2750	.2573		
0.9		.0880		.1130	.1080		
0.9 0.9	-0.2	.1000 .0880		.0940 .0910	.0877		
0.9	0.0			.0910	.0830 .0812		
0.9		.0900	.1040	.0940	.0800		
0.9	0.9		•	.0410	.0445		

Table 5. Probability of misclassification P(2/1) for $\sigma_0^2 = 2.0$, $\theta = 2.0$, (ρ_1, ρ_2)

^aThese values do not depend on (ρ_1^i, ρ_2^i) .

<u> </u>			Bivari	ate (p=	1, q=1) Cas	e	······································	
ρ ' 1	⁰ 2	Unad	riate justed	Adj	ariate usted	Univariate ^a Unadjusted Discriminator		
, T	2	Monte	iminator Pearson's	Monte	iminator Pearson's	the second se	and the second	
		Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo	Approxi-	Monte Carlo		
		Carlo	mation	Carto	mation	Carlo	mation	
0.0	-0.9	.0370		.0380	.0438			
0.0		.1040		.1020	.1118			
0.0		.1390	.1406	.1400	.1362			
0.0	0.0	.1440	.1407	.1440	.1407	.1440	.1407	
0.0		.1410		.1410	.1362			
0.0		.1320		.1230	.1118			
0.0	0.9	.0510		.0480	.0438			
0.2	_0 9	.0530	.0554	.0450	.0448			
0.2		.1400	.0334	.1300	.1135			
0.2		.1500		.1500	.1385			
0.2		.1400		.1160	.1428			
0.2		.1540	.1387	.1540	.1379			
0.2	0.5	.1190		.1150	.1130			
0.2	0.9	.0410		.0360	.0426			
0.5	-0.9	.0550		.0540	.0475			
0.5		.1190		.1270	.1276			
0.5		.1340		.1550	.1552			
0.5		.1670		.1550	.1577			
0.5	0.2	.1580		.1600	.1500			
0.5	0.5		.1249	.1210	.1204			
0.5	0.9	.0460	.0419	.0440	.0398			
0.9	-0.9	.0650		.1010	.1016			
0.9		.1750		.2630	.2437			
0.9		.1830		.2350	.2268			
0.9		.2200		.2330	.2106			
0.9	0.2	.1850		.1900	.1894			
0.9		.1300	.1446	.1330	.1416			
0.9	0.9	.0260		.0280	.0277			

Table 6. Probability of misclassification P(1/2) for $\sigma_0^2 = 2.0, \ \theta = 2.0, \ (\rho_1', \ \rho_2')$

^aThese values do not depend on $(\rho_1^{\prime}, \rho_2^{\prime})$.

- 45 -	• • •		$= 2.0, (\rho_1)$, ρ <mark>:</mark>)			0
			Bivaria	te (p=1	, q=1) Case		
			riate justed		ariate usted	Univ Unad	ariate ^a justed
ρι	20		iminator		iminator		iminator
-1	2	Monte	Pearson's	Monte	Pearson's	Monte	Pearson's
		Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo	Approxi-
			mation		mation		mation
0.0	-0.9	.1910		.2020	.2159		
0.0		.3250		.3270	.2990		
0.0	-0.2	.3140	.3134	.3140	.3136		
0.0	0.0	.3100	.3158	.3100	.3158	.3100	.3158
0.0		.3230		.3160	.3136		•
0.0		.3260		.3220	.2990		
0.0	0.9	.2050		.2190	.2159		
0.2	_(- 0	.2170	.2135	.2110	.2183		
		.3210	.2133	.3140	.3029		
		.3400		.3520	.3152		
		.3460		.3530	.3152		
0.2		.3270	.3108	.3280	.3110		
0.2		.3020	.5100	.3010	.2941		
0.2		.2030		.2150	.2116		
0.5	-0.9	.1800		.1990	.2211		
0.5		.3010		.3420	.3094		
0.5		.3040		.3240	.3155		
û.5	Û.Û	.3310		.3430	.3110		
0.5	0.2	.3100		.3190	.3029		
0.5		.3010	.2807	.3060	.2818		
0.5	0.9	.1980	.1979	.1970	.1980		
0.9	-0 Q	.1580		.2930	.2740		
0.9		.1590		.2950	.2463		
0.9		.1330		.1960	.1920		
0.9		.1340		.1860	.1791		
0.9		.1330		.1740	.1760		
0.9		.1800	.2008	.1980	.1796		
0.9		.1420		.1290	.1360		

			2
Table 7.	Probability of misclassification	P(2/1)	for $\sigma_n^2 =$
	4.0, $\theta = 2.0$, (ρ_1^*, ρ_2^*)		0

^aThese values do not depend on (ρ_1^i, ρ_2^i) .

		4.0, 0		<u>' ^ρż'</u>			
			Bivari	ate (p=	1, q=1) Cas		
		Biva	riate	Univ	ariate	Univ	ariate ^a
~ 1		Unad	ljusted	Ađj	usted	Unad	justed
Ρ́i	Ρż	Discr	iminator		minator		iminator
		Monte	Pearson's	Monte	Pearson's	Monte	Pearson's
		Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo	Approxi-
			mation		mation		<u>mation</u>
0.0		.0380		.0370	.0426		
0.0		.0900		.0850	.0939		
0.0		.1040	.1115	.1010	.1091		
0.0	0.0		.1120	.1160	.1120	.1160	.1120
0.0	0.2			.1180	.1091		
0.0		.1010		.1000	.0939		
0.0	0.9	.0440		.0490	.0426		
0.2	-0 9	.0410	.0496	.0350	.0421		
0.2		.0880	.0490	.0780	.0940		
0.2		.1160		.1260	.1097		
0.2				.1170	.1129		
0.2	0.2	.1010 .1040	.1128	.1030	.1103		
0.2	0.5	.0920		.0760	.0950		
0.2	0.9			.0460	.0431		
0.5	-0.9	.0370		.0350	.0421		
0.5		.1070		.1070	.0986		
0.5		.1290		.1220	.1165		
0.5		.1220		.1370	.1204		
0.5		.1100		.1080	.1175		
0.5		.1070	.1170	.1180	.0999		
0.5	0.9	.0530	.0435	.0590	.0433		
0 0	0 0	05.00		0710	0007		
0.9 0.9		.0500 .1630		.0710	.0697		
0.9	-0.3			.2350 .2610	.2414 .2641		
0.9		.2000		.2760	.2541		
0.9		.2240		.2500	.2328		
0.9	0.5		.1999	.1620	.1771		
0.9	0.9		•	.0460	.0437		

Table 8. Probability of misclassification P(1/2) for $\sigma_0^2 = 4.0$, $\theta = 2.0$, (ρ_1', ρ_2')

^aThese values do not depend on (ρ_1', ρ_2') .

نساوی، بعد مالکه		······································	Tri	variate	(p=1, q=2)	Case			
ρ ¦	¢2		Trivariate Unadjusted		Univariate Adjusted		Univariate ^a Unadjusted		
Ľ.	Ż		iminator		iminator		iminator		
		Monte	Pearson's	Monte	Pearson's	Monte			
		Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo		Carlo			
			mation		mation		mation		
0.0	-0.7	.0790		.0810	.1390				
0.0	-0.5	.2360		.2430	.2339				
0.0	-0.2	.2640	.2484	.2630	.2475				
0.0	0.0	.2580	.2474	.2580	.2474	.2580	.2474		
0.0		.2600		.2590	.2475				
0.0		.2600		.2630	.2339				
0.0	0.7	.0900		.0920	.1390				
0.2	07	.0740	.1479	0000	.1490				
		.0740	• 14/9	.0890 .2580	.2474				
		.2570		.2630	.2495				
0.2		.2360		.2380	.2493				
0.2	0.0	.2540	.2356	.2540	.2353				
0.2	0.2	.2260	.2330	.2340	.2133				
0.2		.0730		.0770	.1207				
0.2	0.7	.0750		.0770	• 1207				
0.5		.0700		.0810	.1562				
0.5		.2160		.2810	.2565				
0.5		.2090		.2220	.2051				
0.5		.1920		.1930	.2114				
0.5		.1600		.1570	.1748				
0.5		.1450	.1501	.1450	.1490				
0.5	0.7	.0440		.0440	.0610				
0.7	-0.7	.0500		.2710	.2562				
0.7		.0130		.0190	.0232				
0.7		.0290		.0230	.0190				
0.7		.0150		.0160	.0181				
0.7		.0180		.0150	.0164				
0.7	0.5		.0076	.0050	.0095				
0.7	0.7		.0006	.0000	.0001				

Table 9. Probability of misclassification P(2/1) for $\sigma_0^2 = 2.0$, $\theta = 2.0$, $\rho = 0.0$, (ρ_1^{*}, ρ_2^{*})

^aThese values do not depend on $(\rho_1^{\prime}, \rho_2^{\prime})$.

-		2.0,	$\theta = 2.0, \rho$				0
			Trivari	ate (p=	1, q=2) Cas		
ρ;	ρ ' 2	Unad	Trivariate Unadjusted Discriminator		Univariate Adjusted Discriminator		ariate ^a justed iminator
۲۹	2	Monte	Pearson's	Monte			Pearson's
		Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo	Approxi-
			mation		mation		mation
0.0	-0.7	.0110		,0120	.0118		
0.0		.0760		.0750	.0821		
0.0	-0.2	.1350	.1401	.1340	.1316		
0.0	0.0	.1460	.1407	.1460	.1407	.1460	.1407
0.0	0.2	.1390		.1380	.1316		
0.0	0.5	.0910		.0850	.0821		
0.0	0.7	.0100		.0100	.0118		
0.2	-0.7	.0110	.0035	.0110	.0121		
0.2	-0.5	.0860		.0870	.0844		
0.2	-0.2	.1430		.1420	.1364		
0.2	0.0	.1470		.1480	.1451		
0.2	0.2	.1600	.1365	.1600	.1350		
0.2	0.5	.0870		.0890	.0829		
0.2	0.7	.0110		.0110	.0108		
0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5	-0.5 -0.2 0.0		.0964	.0160 .1380 .2070 .1760 .1550 .1050 .0070	.0124 .1154 .1875 .1927 .1626 .0899 .0059		
0.7 0.7 0.7 0.7 0.7 0.7 0.7	-0.5 -0.2 0.0 0.2	.0150 .0890 .0860 .1090 .0880 .0450 .0000	.0631 .0003	.0850 .1380 .1070 .1200 .1010 .0520 .0000	.0946 .1736 .1589 .1472 .1274 .0621 .0001		

Table 10. Probability of misclassification P(1/2) for $\sigma_0^2 = 2.0, \ \theta = 2.0, \ \rho = 0.0, \ (\rho_1, \rho_2)$

^aThese values do not depend on (ρ_1', ρ_2') .

. .

٥	ρ <mark>2</mark>	Unad	ariate justed iminator	Uni Ad	p=1,q=2)C variate justed	Univ	ariate ^a
_	_	Unad Discr Monte	justed iminator	Ad		Univ	ariate ^a
_	_	Discr Monte	iminator			Unad	justed
_	_	Monte					iminator
	-0 7		Pearson's				
	-0 7		Approxi-	Carlo			Approxi-
	.0 7		mation		mation		mation
0.0 -		.2260		.2250	.2186		
0.0 -	-0.5	.2750		.2750	.2431		
0.0 -	-0.2	.2670	.2482	.2680	.2475		
		.2540	.2474	.2540	.2474	.2540	.2474
0.0	0.2	.2490		.2490	.2475		
		.2640		.2690	.2431		
0.0	0.7	.2200		.2260	.2186		
0.2 -	-0.7	.2370	.2211	.2660	.2305		
		.2660		.2760	.2523		
		.2540		.2520	.2488		
		.2590		.2590	.2438		
0.2	0.2	.2390	.2396	.2400	.2395		
0.2	0.5	.2520		.2540	.2286		
0.2	0.7	.2420		.2430	.2021		
0.5 -	-0.7	.1920		.2530	.2465		
		.2550		.2730	.2545		
0.5 -	-0.2	.2390		.2440	.2288		
		.2010		.1950	.2156		
0.5	0.2	.2010		.2030	.2060		
		.1800	.1899	.1790	.1890		
0.5	0.7	.1580		.1580	.1595		
0.7 -	-0.7	.1530		.2620	.2574		
		.1790		.2290	.2056		
		.1330		.1620	.1543		
		.1270		.1340	.1422		
		.1240		.1310	.1368		
		.1370	.1378	.1370	.1276		
		.0940	.1035	.0950	.1025		

Table 11. Probability of misclassification P(2/1) for $\sigma_0^2 = 2.0, \theta = 2.0, \rho = 0.5, (\rho_1, \rho_2)$

^aThese values do not depend on $(\rho_1^{\prime}, \rho_2^{\prime})$.

.

		2.0,	$\theta = 2.0, \rho$	= 0.5,,	(p'1, p'2)		0	
Trivariate (p=1, q=2) Case								
		Trivariate Unadjusted		Univariate Adjusted		Univariate ^a Unadjusted		
ρ1	ρ2		iminator		iminator		iminator	
-	-	Monte	Pearson's	Monte	Pearson's	Monte		
		Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo	Approxi-	Carlo		
			<u>mation</u>		mation		<u>mation</u>	
0.0		.0710		.0700	.0639			
0.0	-0.5	.0860		.0870	.1019			
0.0	-0.2	.1270	.1404	.1270	.1347			
0.0		.1330	.1407	.1330	.1407	.1330	.1407	
0.0		.ï330		.1320	.1347			
0.0	0.5			.1040	.1019			
0.0	0.7	.0850		.0780	.0639			
0.2	-0 7	.0800	.1008	.0660	.0653			
0.2		.1060	.1000	.1120	.1039			
0.2		.1340		.1340	.1378			
0.2		.1520		.1540	.1436			
0.2	0.2		.1380	.1260	.1370			
0.2		.1000	• 1000	.1000	.1032			
0.2		.0680		.0690	.0632			
0.2	0.7	.0000		.0090	.0052			
0.5		.0690		.0710	.0733			
0.5		.1060		.1140	.1234			
0.5		.1460		.1560	.1634			
0.5		.1700		.1780	.1657			
0.5		.1650		.1640	.1539			
0.5	0.5	.1190	.1172	.1200	.1117			
0.5	0.7	.0790		.0800	.0635			
0.7	-0.7	.0830		.1050	.1084			
0.7	-0.5	.1250		.1980	.1956			
0.7	-0.2	.2190		.2280	.2172			
0.7	0.0	.2050		.2130	.2052			
0.7	0.2	.1830		.1780	.1820			
0.7		.1250	.1349	.1250	.1237			
0.7		.0730	.0677	.0730	.0631			

Table 12. Probability of misclassification P(1/2) for $(2.0, \theta = 2.0, \rho = 0.5, (\rho'_1, \rho'_2)$	$\sigma_0^2 =$:
--	----------------	---

^aThese values do not depend on $(\rho_1^{\prime}, \rho_2^{\prime})$.

•